

Tuberculosis Drug Discovery: Challenges and New Horizons

Guilherme Felipe Santos Fernandes,^{1,#,*} Andrew Mark Thompson,^{2,#,*} Daniele Castagnolo,¹
William Alexander Denny,² and Jean Leandro Dos Santos^{3,*}

¹ Department of Chemistry, University College London, 20 Gordon Street, London WC1H 0AJ,
United Kingdom.

² Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre, Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences, The University
of Auckland, Private Bag 92019, Auckland 1142, New Zealand.

³ São Paulo State University (UNESP), School of Pharmaceutical Sciences, Araraquara, 14800903,
Brazil.

[#]These authors contributed equally to this work.

ABSTRACT

Over the past 2000 years, tuberculosis (TB) has claimed more lives than any other infectious disease. In 2020 alone, TB was responsible for 1.5 million deaths worldwide, comparable to the 1.8 million deaths caused by COVID-19. The World Health Organization has stated that new TB drugs must be developed to end this pandemic. After decades of neglect in this field, a renaissance era of TB drug discovery has arrived, in which many novel candidates have entered clinical trials. However, while hundreds of molecules are reported annually as promising anti-TB agents, very few successfully progress to clinical development. In this perspective, we critically review those anti-TB compounds published in the last six years that demonstrate good *in vivo* efficacy against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Additionally, we highlight the main challenges and strategies for developing new TB drugs and the current global pipeline of drug candidates in clinical studies, to foment fresh research perspectives.

KEYWORDS: tuberculosis; *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*; drug discovery; drug resistance; preclinical development; *in vivo* efficacy.

34 1. INTRODUCTION

35 Tuberculosis (TB) has killed more individuals in the past two millennia than any other infectious
 36 illness around the globe.¹⁻³ Several significant pandemics that have affected humanity, such as the
 37 Black Death, smallpox, and the Spanish flu, or even COVID-19, have had cumulative fatalities that
 38 pale in comparison to those of TB, one of the oldest and deadliest diseases that still afflicts people
 39 today.^{3,4} The causative agents of TB are members of the *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* (*Mtb*) complex,
 40 primarily *Mtb*, but also its African variants, *Mycobacterium africanum* and *Mycobacterium canettii*,
 41 as well as *Mycobacterium bovis*.⁵ Estimates based on synonymous substitution rates point to the
 42 likelihood of a common ancestor of these species around 15,000 years ago.⁶ However, Hayman has
 43 speculated of Jurassic origins more than 150 million years ago.⁷ The earliest clear evidence of human
 44 TB comes from skeletal remains located in a Neolithic settlement in the Eastern Mediterranean, dating
 45 from about 9000 years ago, soon after the development of agriculture.⁵ Over the centuries, TB has
 46 consistently been linked to a high mortality rate.² From 2012 to 2019, *Mtb* was the leading infectious
 47 killer, responsible for more deaths annually than the Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV/AIDS).^{8,9}
 48 According to the World Health Organization (WHO), in 2020, TB claimed the lives of 1.3 million
 49 HIV-negative people (a 0.1 million increase from 2019), while there were a further 214,000 HIV-
 50 positive individuals who died from TB.¹⁰ Moreover, there were an estimated 9.9 million new cases
 51 of TB in the same year. In comparison, COVID-19 killed about 1.8 million people during 2020.¹¹

52 Currently, the major global TB challenge for the scientific community is the fight against drug-
 53 resistant forms of the disease,^{12,13} particularly multidrug-resistant TB [MDR-TB; defined as
 54 resistance to at least rifampicin (RIF) and isoniazid (INH)] and extensively drug-resistant TB (XDR-
 55 TB). The latter was reclassified by the WHO in January 2021 as being either pre-XDR-TB, meaning
 56 MDR-TB plus further resistance to any fluoroquinolone, or XDR-TB, now redefined as MDR-TB
 57 plus further resistance to “any fluoroquinolone and at least one additional Group A drug” (see Table
 58 1 below).¹⁴ The latest WHO data for drug-resistant TB are concerning, with an estimated 465,000

59 new cases and 182,000 deaths from MDR- or RIF-resistant-TB in 2019.⁹ Crucially, only 38% of
60 affected patients received proper diagnosis and treatment, and the primary global gaps (41%) were in
61 China and India. The arrival of COVID-19 then led to a 15% decrease in the total number of such
62 cases treated in 2020.¹⁰ In the past two decades, there have also been increasing occurrences of *Mtb*
63 strains with resistance to all available TB drugs, resulting in “programmatically incurable” disease.¹⁵⁻
64 ¹⁸ While the WHO has not approved the term “totally drug-resistant TB” (TDR-TB) coined by some
65 authors,^{15,16} cases of clinical resistance to even the newest TB drugs are now appearing.^{19,20}

66 Recently, three novel agents have received marketing authorisation by regulatory agencies,
67 representing the first new TB drugs to be approved in more than 40 years (**Figure 1**). Bedaquiline (**1**)
68 (BDQ; Janssen Therapeutics)²¹ was approved in 2012 by the U.S. FDA for treating MDR-TB.²² This
69 compound kills both replicating and nonreplicating mycobacteria by interfering with the synthesis of
70 ATP. Specifically, BDQ binds to subunit *c* of the ATP synthase enzyme (which converts ADP into
71 ATP), blocking its action.²³ Delamanid (**2**) (Otsuka Pharmaceutical Co.) was approved in 2014 by
72 the European Medicines Agency (EMA) for use against MDR-TB,²⁴ and has subsequently gained
73 regulatory approvals in several other countries. Pretomanid (**3**) (TB Alliance) was approved in 2019
74 by the FDA, although solely for use in combination with BDQ and linezolid (LZD) for the treatment
75 of highly drug-resistant forms of TB (XDR-TB or treatment-intolerant/non-responsive MDR-TB).²⁵
76 Further approvals of **3** were granted by the EMA and the Indian regulatory authority in 2020.

77 Drugs **2** and **3** are representatives of the nitroimidazole class and both act by inhibiting mycolic
78 acid biosynthesis.^{26,27} As prodrugs, they first require specific activation by the mycobacterial F₄₂₀-
79 deazaflavin-dependent nitroreductase. Upon activation, pretomanid (**3**) has been shown to generate
80 reactive nitrogen species, including nitric oxide, which provides an additional mode of action against
81 nonreplicating *Mtb* by blocking cellular respiration.²⁷ Transcriptional analysis data for *Mtb* exposed
82 to delamanid (**2**) point to similar effects.²⁸ However, a new study has suggested the importance of
83 forming adducts with NAD in the anaerobic activity of this drug.²⁹ While some have questioned the
84 FDA approval of pretomanid (**3**) based on limited data in the pivotal Nix-TB trial,²⁵ it is noteworthy

that in earlier phase IIa early bactericidal activity (EBA) studies, **3** outperformed **2** as a single agent.³⁰ Pretomanid (**3**) also displays superior oral pharmacokinetics (suitable for once daily dosing), has much lower plasma protein binding than **2** (~86% vs ~99.5%),^{24,25} and is now available at a fraction of the price of **2**. Moreover, a new phase II/III clinical trial that compared the oral combination of **3**, BDQ, LZD and moxifloxacin (MFX) for 6 months with standard therapy for MDR-TB (TB-PRACTECAL, NCT02589782) found that the new regimen was both safer and more effective (89% vs 52% of patients were cured).³¹

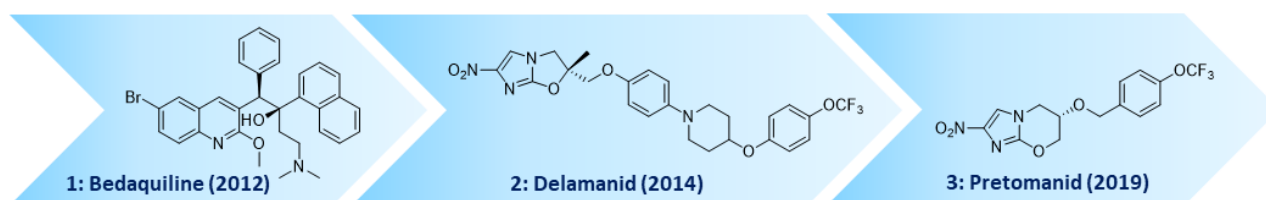


Figure 1. Recently approved drugs for the treatment of MDR-TB.

Each year, hundreds of new molecules are described as promising anti-TB agents, but several questions³² often remain: 1) How were they designed? 2) What phase of development have they reached? 3) How many agents are likely to reach the clinical development stages and eventually become drugs? This Perspective will first discuss the current challenges faced in TB drug discovery and the strategies used to discover new small molecules as anti-TB agents. Second, it will review the drug candidates in clinical studies in the current TB drug pipeline. Finally, it will describe the latest discoveries of new anti-TB compounds that have reached “validated lead” or preclinical development stages, focusing only on those compounds with significant *in vivo* efficacy against *Mtb* in relevant animal models. Of note, throughout this review, we have converted all MIC, IC₅₀ and CC₅₀ values to micromolar (μM) to facilitate better comparison between the compounds.

2. CHALLENGES AND STRATEGIES FOR TB DRUG DISCOVERY

108 From a global perspective, one of the obstacles to better progress in TB drug research is funding.
 109 According to the latest Policy Cures Research G-FINDER survey,³³ in 2019, worldwide funding for
 110 TB research increased by 4.6% to US\$ 670 million, compared to the 2018 data, with reduced industry
 111 investment being offset by increased contributions from the Gates Foundation and the German
 112 Federal Ministry of Education and Research (BMBF). Another report, provided by the activist
 113 organization Treatment Action Group, assessed the 2019 global research funding for TB as reaching
 114 US\$ 901 million, representing the second highest total ever recorded.³⁴ Nevertheless, even this
 115 amount is still well short of the US\$ 2 billion of funding annually that was targeted in the United
 116 Nations (UN) Political Declaration on TB during the 2018 “UN High-Level Meeting on the Fight to
 117 End TB”.³⁵ Likewise, the Stop TB Partnership’s Global Plan to End TB 2018–2022 calls on the world
 118 to spend over US\$ 2.5 billion per year on TB research (to support further basic science research and
 119 the development of new tools), looking toward the goal of eliminating the disease by 2030.^{10,36}

120 These data lead to some critical unanswered questions. Where will we source the remaining US\$
 121 1.1-1.6 billion per year that is needed for TB research? Furthermore, how can we be more productive
 122 with the limited available funding?³⁷ It is broadly accepted that, alongside industry, public–private
 123 consortia now play a vital role in successful TB drug development.³⁸ Several initiatives, partnerships
 124 and not-for-profit organizations have emerged since 2000, when few TB drug candidates were in
 125 clinical assessment. TB Alliance, Lilly TB Drug Discovery Initiative, TB Drug Accelerator Program,
 126 Orchid, New Medicines for Tuberculosis (which became More Medicines for Tuberculosis), the new
 127 European Regimen Accelerator for Tuberculosis, UNITE4TB, and Project to Accelerate New
 128 Treatments for Tuberculosis, are some examples. Despite the advances these partnerships have
 129 achieved (or will achieve), there is still an urgent need for greater, more sustainable and more
 130 equitable discovery research funding.³⁶⁻³⁹ The annual G-FINDER report shows that over the past 10
 131 years, roughly 63% of research and development funding came from the public sector in high income
 132 countries, 20% from philanthropic groups, and 14% from private pharmaceutical and biotechnology
 133 companies.³³ In 2019, the top five funding sources for TB research were the US National Institutes

of Health (NIH; US\$ 315 million), Gates Foundation (US\$ 117 million), aggregate pharmaceutical companies (US\$ 83 million), German Federal Ministry of Education and Research (US\$ 23 million), and the UK Department for International Development (US\$ 17 million).³³ These data provide a final picture of TB research funding before the emergence of COVID-19, an event whose full effect on the research landscape will only be known in the forthcoming years.³⁴

Besides the finance issue, there is also the fundamental challenge of working with *Mtb* and our limited grasp of its biology during infection of a human host.⁴⁰⁻⁴² For instance, *Mtb* is a slow growing bacterium that must be managed under strict containment in facilities (Biosafety Level 3) with the minimum requirements necessary to mitigate risks to laboratory staff. Furthermore, *Mtb* is a highly successful intracellular pathogen that can evade the host immune system by inhibiting several antimicrobial mechanisms of the host, enabling it to survive and replicate inside macrophages, even after been internalized in a phagosome.^{43,44} As part of the disease process, the *Mtb*-infected alveolar macrophages penetrate the lung interstitium; here, a growing population of immune cells are recruited to the infection site, engendering a multicellular host response commonly termed a granuloma.⁴⁰ As *Mtb* proliferates and inflammation develops, the granuloma structure matures, leading to the destruction of blood vessels, causing increasing necrosis and hypoxia. The ability of macrophages to eliminate the mycobacteria then becomes limited because superoxide and nitric oxide generation is blocked under these conditions.⁴⁵ At this stage, if the infection is contained but not eradicated, the mycobacteria can remain in a nonreplicating persistent state or latent state.⁴⁰

The wide range of microenvironments in which *Mtb* survives within the host represents one of the biggest challenges when developing new drugs and should be considered in the drug discovery process.⁴⁵ Ideally, a new TB drug should be effective against various physiological states of the bacteria, as differing local conditions (e.g., acidic pH, hypoxia, higher carbon monoxide, or nutrient scarcity) can change their metabolic profile and induce drug tolerance.^{42,46} Specialist assays can be used to screen for novel agents that better address this.⁴⁵ Bacteria live in diverse lesion and compartment types, including the harder to penetrate caseum of necrotic granulomas (where many

slowly or non-replicating bacilli reside), and can be extracellular or intracellular (in neutrophils and macrophages).⁴⁷ Even when the bacteria are successfully reached, the low permeability of the lipid-rich *Mtb* cell wall acts as a barrier, curbing many potential drug candidates from reaching their targets.⁴² Besides this, numerous active efflux pumps are expressed and play a crucial role in limiting the anti-TB activity of small molecules, and this represents one of the primary mechanisms of drug resistance in *Mtb*.^{48,49} Compounds may also be metabolised within the bacteria, as well as the host. Hence, there are a variety of biological, physical, and pharmacokinetic (PK) factors at play in TB drug discovery, which constrain the development of new lead molecules.

TB is frequently fatal and, in the absence of proper medical treatment, approximately 50% of individuals who develop active TB disease will succumb to it.⁵⁰ The current standard medication for drug-susceptible TB (DS-TB) comprises a 6-month course with four first-line antimicrobial drugs: INH, RIF, pyrazinamide (PZA) and ethambutol (EMB). This can achieve cure rates of >95% when administered under directly observed therapy,⁵¹ although global success rates have been consistently lower (86% in 2019).^{10,40} Treatment of MDR-TB is far more complex and comprises the use of a cocktail of second-line drugs over 9–12 months for the shorter MDR-TB regimen and at least 18 months for the longer MDR-TB regimens.¹² In 2019, the WHO published new guidelines that brought a major revision and reclassification to the drugs recommended for MDR-TB treatment (**Table 1**).⁵² The latest WHO guidelines (2020) have also clarified that the new 6-9 month regimen of pretomanid, BDQ, and LZD can now be used for MDR-TB patients with additional resistance to fluoroquinolone antibiotics (under operational research conditions only).⁵³ Despite these improvements, shortening treatment times for drug-resistant TB represents one of the main challenges in TB drug discovery. Treatment success here (59% globally in 2018)¹⁰ may be limited by inadequate patient compliance toward the prescribed therapy, due to its greater length, complexity, and adverse side effects. In general, most second-line drugs are more toxic, costly, and less effective than the first-line drugs.⁵⁴

Table 1. Antitubercular drugs recommended by the WHO for the treatment of MDR-TB.⁵²

Classification	Drug	Mechanism of action (in <i>Mtb</i>)
Group A (Include all three medicines)	Levofloxacin or moxifloxacin	DNA gyrase A inhibitors
	Bedaquiline	Inhibition of ATP synthase
	Linezolid	Protein synthesis inhibition
Group B (Add one or both medicines)	Clofazimine	Release of reactive oxygen species and cell membrane destabilization
	Cycloserine or terizidone	Peptidoglycan biosynthesis inhibition
Group C (Add to complete the regimen and when medicines from Groups A and B cannot be used)	Ethambutol	Arabinogalactan biosynthesis inhibition
	Delamanid	Mycolic acid biosynthesis inhibition
	Pyrazinamide	Coenzyme A biosynthesis inhibition (via target degradation) ⁵⁵
	Imipenem–cilastatin or meropenem	Peptidoglycan biosynthesis inhibition (in presence of β -lactamase inhibitor)
	Amikacin or streptomycin	Protein synthesis inhibition
	Ethionamide or prothionamide	Mycolic acid biosynthesis inhibition
	<i>para</i> -Aminosalicylic acid	Inhibition of folic acid and mycobactin biosynthesis

186

187 TB treatment in HIV-positive patients is another problematic issue. An estimated 8% of the
188 incident TB cases in 2020 were HIV-positive, and countries on the African continent had the highest
189 proportion of TB cases co-infected with HIV.¹⁰ Furthermore, studies have indicated that HIV-positive
190 patients co-infected with TB face a greater risk of contracting MDR-TB than HIV-negative TB
191 patients.⁵⁶ The treatment of these co-infected patients is also more complicated, due to drug-drug
192 interactions between antiretroviral agents and key anti-TB drugs. Such interactions occur between
193 the rifamycin derivatives (RIF, rifabutin and rifapentine) and the drugs that inhibit HIV-protease or
194 reverse transcriptase.⁵⁷ For instance, RIF induces the expression of liver enzymes (e.g., CYP3A4)
195 responsible for the metabolism of HIV-protease inhibitors and thus increases the rate of metabolism

196 of these drugs.^{56,57} More rapid metabolism can reduce the anti-HIV drug concentration below its
197 optimal range, affecting treatment efficacy.⁵⁸

198 Improving TB therapy remains an urgent research priority and can be summarized in the
199 following goals: i) to make the treatment of DS-TB shorter and simpler, ii) to develop more effective,
200 faster-acting, safe and affordable regimens to cure drug-resistant TB, iii) to discover TB drugs that
201 are more compatible with anti-HIV drugs for treating HIV-coinfected TB patients, and iv) to reduce
202 treatment times for latent *Mtb* infection.⁵⁴ These goals are considered vital to improving patient
203 adherence to therapy, thus decreasing the demands on national health systems and minimising the
204 development and spread of resistant strains. Conradie et al. recently reported the results of the Nix-
205 TB trial, an open-label study of 109 patients with XDR-TB or with MDR-TB that was not responsive
206 to treatment (or the therapy had to be discontinued due to drug intolerance).⁵⁹ The regimen was daily
207 oral treatment for 26 weeks with BDQ, pretomanid and LZD, followed by a 6-month follow-up
208 period. At the end of that time, 98 of 109 patients (90%) were shown to have a favourable outcome
209 (a negative sputum culture test). Therefore, it is widely recognized that drug discovery has a central
210 role in improving TB therapy and ultimately achieving the ‘End TB Strategy’ goals.^{10,37}

211 TB drug discovery screens can be either target-based or phenotypic/cell-based.⁴⁵ Phenotypic
212 screening represents an important strategic approach because it provides the opportunity to discover
213 compounds that inhibit one or more new targets or pathways, or compounds that only become active
214 after enzymatic transformation, such as prodrugs.⁴² The main advantage of this cell-based method is
215 that no prior knowledge of the mode of action is required. Moreover, the compounds identified by
216 phenotypic screening display cell permeability and possess structures that can often be modified to
217 improve potency, safety, and PK profile.^{43,60,61} Nevertheless, this approach also has some drawbacks,
218 such as the difficulty of hit-to-lead and lead optimisation efforts in the absence of structural data for
219 the target(s) when the cell-based activity depends on multiple parameters.⁶⁰ Another weakness is the
220 tendency to repeatedly discover inhibitors of so-called “promiscuous targets”,^{62,63} as it is now crucial
221 to develop compounds with new mechanisms of action that will not display cross-resistance to other

agents. Target identification can also be problematic. Finally, a recent analysis of active leads against *Mtb* points to limitations around inadequate chemical diversity in the screening libraries used, where, given the likelihood that more than five million compounds have already been tested, there is now a higher risk of rediscovering known inhibitor classes and only modestly improving them.⁶⁴

In contrast to cell-based screening, a target-based drug discovery strategy enables the use and application of *in silico* and other structural approaches to explore a particular molecular proposition.^{60,65} The main drawback of this approach is that the selected target may not be essential *in vivo* and vulnerable to drugs.⁴⁵ Some targets also develop resistance too readily. Moreover, even when the target is well-validated, it can be challenging to translate potency in cell-free assays into activity in whole cells.^{45,61,66} Finding promising anti-TB agents through target-directed screens alone has been relatively unsuccessful.⁶⁶ Since publication of the entire *Mtb* genome sequence in 1998,⁶⁷ several potential TB drug targets have been pinpointed and validated for use in target-based screening, as reviewed elsewhere.^{65,68-72} However, while this strategy has been widely employed in TB drug discovery campaigns, it has so far not produced a single clinically effective anti-TB agent.^{60,61,65,66} Truly, not only TB drugs but also most currently used antimicrobial agents had their origins in the phenotypic/cell-based screening strategy, underlining the importance of this latter approach.^{60,61} But a more recent tactic of “target-based whole-cell screening” may offer the advantages of both.^{45,73}

3. CURRENT STATUS OF NEW TB DRUGS IN CLINICAL DEVELOPMENT

Following the Golden Age of antibiotic discovery (1940s to 1960s), the success of first-line drug regimens in curing TB led to a prolonged period of low activity in TB drug discovery.⁵¹ However, by the early 1990s, a resurgence of TB due to increasing drug-resistance and HIV coinfection prompted the WHO in 1993 to declare the disease a global emergency.⁷⁴ In February 2000, public and private sector representatives and donors assembled in Cape Town, South Africa and discussed the urgent need to develop better treatments for TB.^{54,74} Today, after two decades of renewed efforts in this area,

the situation has improved (**Figure 2**), with seventeen drug candidates now listed as being in various stages of clinical development.⁷⁵ Of these, up to ten might qualify as “radical innovation” due to their novel mechanisms of action (although four agents have the same target, two being from the same chemical class; **Table 2**). The remaining seven candidates are re-optimised versions of existing TB drugs. This illustrates the point made by Nobel Prize winner, Sir James Black, that “the most fruitful basis for the discovery of a new drug is to start with an old drug”.⁷⁶ It is also in line with a recent analysis of published clinical candidates from the *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, which concluded that the most common lead generation approach in these cases was to start from a previously known compound (43%); random screening was ranked as the second most common strategy (29%).⁷⁷

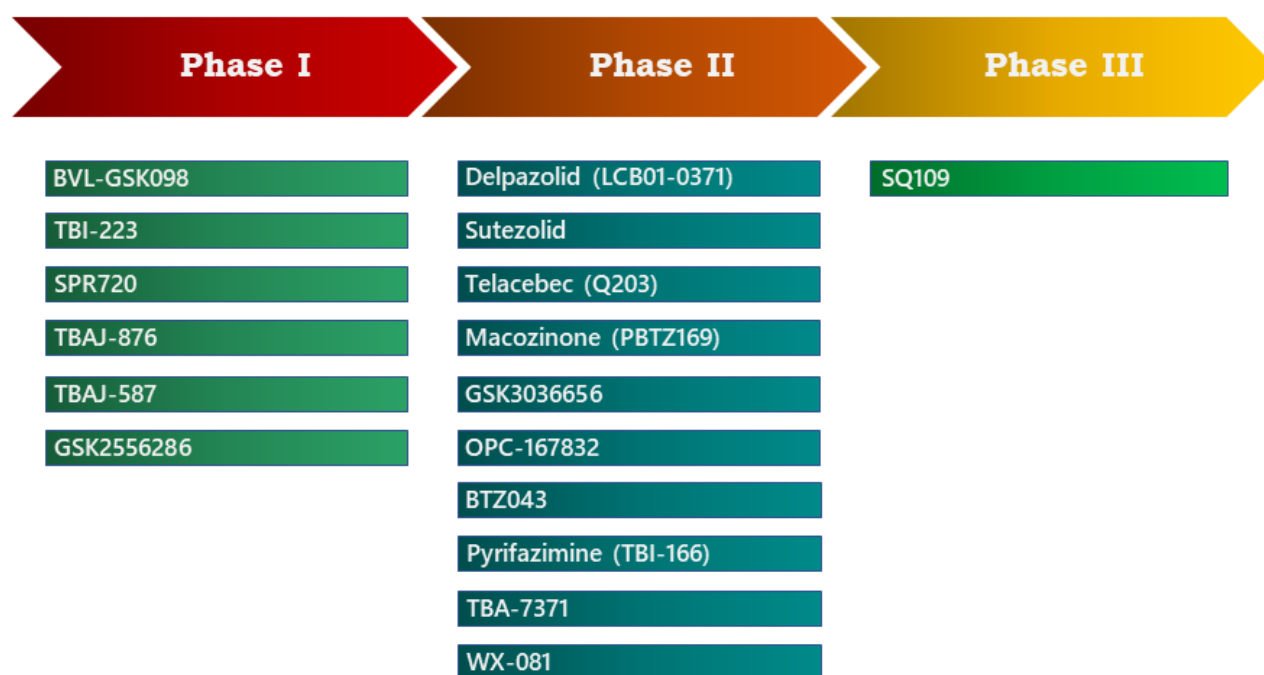
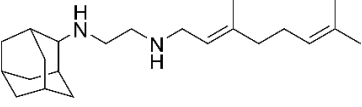
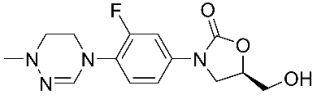
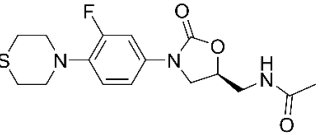
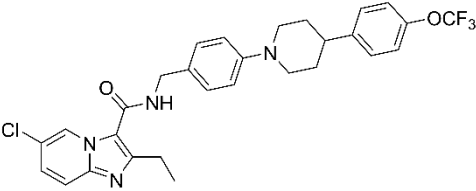
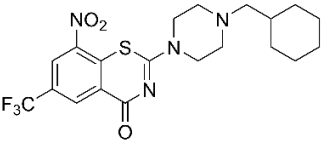
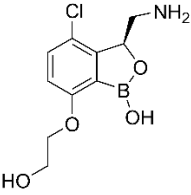
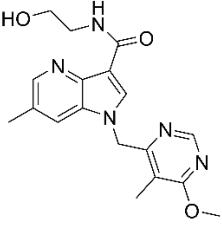
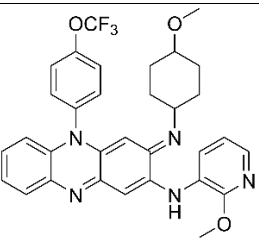
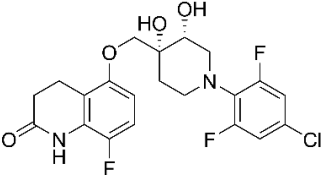
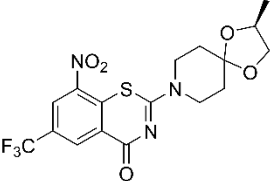
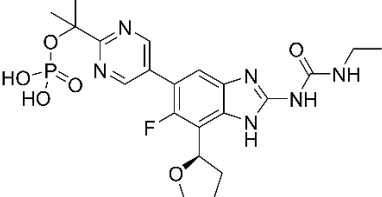
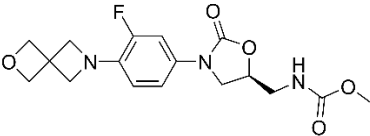
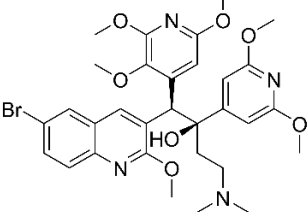
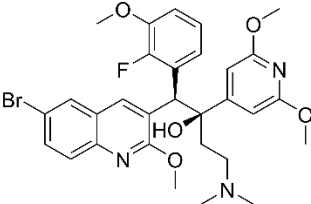
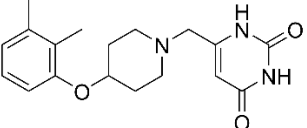
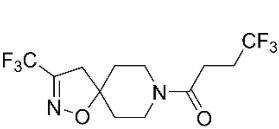


Figure 2. Current global pipeline of new tuberculosis drugs based on information provided by the Working Group for New TB Drugs (WGND)⁷⁵ and Treatment Action Group.⁷⁸

Table 2. Current global pipeline of new tuberculosis drugs in clinical development.

Name	Structure	Chemical class	Phase	Target
------	-----------	----------------	-------	--------

SQ109 (4)		Ethylenediamine	IIb/III	MmpL3 and energy production
Delpazolid (5) (LCB01-0371)		Oxazolidinone	IIb	Protein synthesis (50S ribosomal subunit)
Sutezolid (6)		Oxazolidinone	IIb	Protein synthesis (50S ribosomal subunit)
Telacebec (7) (Q203)		Imidazopyridine amide	IIa	Energy production (QcrB subunit of cytochrome <i>bcc</i>)
Macozinone (8) (PBTZ169)		Benzothiazinone	IIa	Arabinogalactan synthesis (DprE1)
GSK3036656 (9)		Benzoxaborole	IIa	Protein synthesis (Leucyl-tRNA synthetase)
TBA-7371 (10)		1,4-Azaindole	IIa	Arabinogalactan synthesis (DprE1)
Pyrifazimine (11) (TBI-166)		Riminophenazine	IIa	Energy production (release of reactive oxygen species)

OPC-167832 (12)		3,4-Dihydro- carbostyryl	I/IIa	Arabinogalactan synthesis (DprE1)
BTZ043 (13)		Benzothiazinone	I/IIa	Arabinogalactan synthesis (DprE1)
SPR720 (14)		Benzimidazole urea	I	DNA synthesis (GyrB)
TBI-223 (15)		Oxazolidinone	I	Protein synthesis (50S ribosomal subunit)
TBAJ-876 (16)		Diarylquinoline	I	Energy production (ATP synthase)
TBAJ-587 (17)		Diarylquinoline	I	Energy production (ATP synthase)
GSK2556286 (18)		Pyrimidine-2,4- dione	I	Cholesterol catabolism
BVL-GSK098 (19)		Amido-piperidine	I	Mycobacterial transcriptional regulator

263 SQ109 (**4**) is a 1,2-ethylenediamine derivative that has produced mixed efficacy results in phase
264 IIa, IIb, and IIb/III combination trials for DS and MDR-TB, respectively, with only the latter one
265 showing significant promise (more extensive phase III trials are planned).^{78,79} This lead was initially
266 discovered by Sequella, Inc. and the Laboratory of Host Defenses, National Institute of Allergy and
267 Infectious Diseases (NIH) via high-throughput screening (HTS) of a large combinatorial library of
268 EMB analogues having 1,2-ethylenediamine as the pharmacophore.⁸⁰ Despite its broad structural
269 similarity to EMB, **4** retained good activity against EMB-resistant *Mtb* strains (MIC 2.4 μ M, *cf.* 1.2
270 μ M against H37Rv), implying that the two compounds must have distinct mechanisms of action.
271 Candidate **4** acts in part by inhibiting MmpL3, a transmembrane transporter protein involved in
272 exporting trehalose monomycolate from the cytoplasm to the outer membrane during *Mtb* cell wall
273 biosynthesis.^{81,82} Additionally, **4** is believed to affect energy production (inhibiting the menaquinone
274 biosynthesis enzymes, MenA and Men G, and blocking respiration and ATP synthesis). It may also
275 inhibit other *Mtb* efflux pumps (by dissipating the pH gradient and membrane potential that powers
276 them).⁸³ The inhibition by **4** of multiple targets may explain why spontaneous drug-resistant mutants
277 could not be generated.^{81,83} *In vitro* studies have shown that **4** synergizes with several other TB drugs,
278 including INH, RIF, BDQ (**1**), and sutezolid (**6**), and has efficacy superior to EMB *in vivo*, both alone
279 and in combination therapy.^{79,80,84} A new investigation has also confirmed that it is the parent
280 molecule and not a metabolite that provides the antitubercular activity.⁸⁵

281 Delpazolid (**5**) (LegoChem Biosciences, Inc.), sutezolid (**6**) (Sequella, Inc. and TB Alliance) and
282 TBI-223 (**15**) (TB Alliance and Institute of Materia Medica) are broad-spectrum antibiotics from the
283 oxazolidinone class that are currently being developed for the treatment of both drug-resistant and
284 DS-TB.⁷⁸ The structural design of these new candidates originated from LZD, the first oxazolidinone
285 to be FDA-approved and now an established Group A medicine for the treatment of MDR- and XDR-
286 TB.^{52,53} The mechanism of action of this class of drugs involves inhibiting protein synthesis.⁸⁶
287 Specifically, oxazolidinone derivatives bind selectively to the A-site on the 50S subunit of the
288 bacterial ribosome and block the binding of incoming aminoacyl tRNA.⁸⁷ In phase I clinical trials, **5**

289 was found to have better safety (milder side effects) than LZD due to its more rapid clearance,⁸⁸
 290 although final results from a phase IIa EBA study may suggest lower efficacy than both LZD and
 291 sutezolid (**6**).^{89,90} A phase IIb clinical trial of **5** in combination with delamanid (**2**), BDQ (**1**) and MFX
 292 for DS-TB commenced in October 2021 (NCT04550832). Sutezolid (**6**) showed good safety and
 293 promising anti-TB activity in a phase IIa EBA study,⁹¹ but further clinical development of this drug
 294 had stalled for reasons relating to its ownership.⁷⁸ However, Sequella (with the PanACEA
 295 consortium) has recently launched a phase IIb trial of **6** in combination with delamanid (**2**), BDQ and
 296 MFX for DS-TB (NCT03959566). Lastly, TBI-223 (**15**), another LZD analogue with suitable activity
 297 against *Mtb* and reduced toxicity, is currently completing phase I clinical trials (NCT04865536).^{89,92}

298 Telacebec (**7**) (Q203; Qurient, Inc.) is an optimised imidazopyridine amide derivative (MIC₅₀ 2.7
 299 nM against *Mtb* H37Rv), based on a starting hit that was identified from a commercial library through
 300 whole-cell screening in *Mtb*-infected macrophages.⁹³ This compound has an innovative mechanism
 301 of action, which involves interference with energy generation in *Mtb*. Specifically, **7** targets the
 302 cytochrome *bcc* complex at the QcrB subunit (the menaquinol-binding Q_P site, as confirmed by a
 303 cryo-electron microscopy structure),⁹⁴ disrupting the electron transport chain that is essential for ATP
 304 synthesis in both replicating and nonreplicating *Mtb*.⁹³ While **7** displays valuable activity in mouse
 305 models of TB,⁹³ considerably improved bactericidal effects were observed in combination with BDQ
 306 and clofazimine (CFZ)⁹⁵ or with inhibitors of the alternative cytochrome *bd* oxidase.⁹⁶ A recent phase
 307 IIa EBA clinical trial of **7** demonstrated satisfactory dose-dependent efficacy, with acceptable
 308 safety,⁹⁷ and planning is underway for a phase IIb combination trial against drug-resistant TB.⁸⁹ Q203
 309 (**7**) has also received orphan drug designation from the FDA as a treatment for Buruli ulcer (based on
 310 its outstanding efficacy in mice against infection by *M. ulcerans*)⁹⁸ and is now under appraisal as a
 311 possible therapy for COVID-19 in a phase II study (NCT04847583).

312 Macozinone (**8**) (PBTZ169) and BTZ043 (**13**) are benzothiazinone derivatives that are being
 313 developed by Nearmedic Plus, Ltd. and the PanACEA Consortium, respectively.^{78,99} The class was
 314 initially discovered through identifying and testing the metabolites formed after incubating an

antimicrobial dithiocarbamate derivative with *M. smegmatis*.¹⁰⁰ Macozinone (**8**), which is an optimized analogue of the earlier lead BTZ043 (**13**), has an MIC₉₉ value of ~0.0007 μ M against *Mtb* H37Rv (3-fold lower than the MIC₉₉ of **13**)⁹⁹ and displays synergism with several anti-TB drugs, including BDQ, CFZ, delamanid (**2**), and sutezolid (**6**).¹⁰¹ Candidate **8** also has reduced cytotoxicity and better *in vivo* efficacy than **13** (~1.1 vs 0.6 log₁₀ CFU reduction in lungs at 50 mg/kg in a chronic *Mtb* infection mouse model, where CFU means colony forming units),⁹⁹ albeit this activity level is still considered only moderate, given its low MIC value. The extraordinary *in vitro* potency of these benzothiazinones (BTZs) is due to their covalent mode of inhibition, as well as the cellular location of their target, decaprenylphosphoryl- β -D-ribose 2'-epimerase (DprE1), an enzyme required for arabinan biosynthesis during mycobacterial cell wall construction.¹⁰² BTZs act as "suicide substrates" for the reduced DprE1 enzyme; this occurs through partial nitro group reduction to generate nitroso intermediates that react with an active site cysteine (Cys387 in *Mtb*), forming stable semimercaptal adducts, which block the enzymatic action.¹⁰⁰ Intriguingly, reversible ring reduction to an oxygen-sensitive Meisenheimer complex is also evident *in vivo* (as a common metabolite formed in whole blood), complicating PK analyses with these drugs.¹⁰³ Macozinone (**8**) has shown good tolerability and safety in phase I studies and exhibited significant efficacy in a pilot phase IIa study in Russia (another is planned by the Innovative Medicines for Tuberculosis).^{89,100} Meanwhile, BTZ043 (**13**) began a phase I/IIa clinical trial in South Africa in November 2020 (NCT04044001).

GSK3036656 (**9**) (also referred to as GSK656 and GSK070; GlaxoSmithKline)¹⁰⁴ is the first boron-containing compound in the current pipeline and was developed from two screening hits identified by testing a small library of benzoxaboroles against *Mtb*.¹⁰⁵ Like the antifungal drug tavaborole, this molecule acts by selectively targeting leucyl-tRNA synthetase (LeuRS). The boron atom is essential for the activity because it binds covalently to the *cis* diol of adenosine nucleotide Ade76 of tRNA^{Leu} in *Mtb*, trapping one end of the enzyme in the editing site. This in turn inhibits leucylation and thus protein synthesis.^{104,105} Candidate **9** has good potency against *Mtb* H37Rv (MIC 0.08 μ M) and displayed excellent *in vivo* PK (low clearance, high exposure, and 100% oral

bioavailability), as well as impressive efficacy in a chronic *Mtb* infection mouse model (2.1 log₁₀ CFU reduction in lungs at 10 mg/kg).¹⁰⁴ In a phase I clinical study, **9** was found to be well tolerated,¹⁰⁶ and a phase IIa EBA assessment that started in 2019 has just been completed (NCT03557281).

TBA-7371 (**10**) is a 1,4-azaindole derivative that was initially discovered by AstraZeneca (India) through a scaffold morphing strategy, followed by lead optimisation, starting from an analogue of Q203 (**7**) in the imidazopyridine amide class.¹⁰⁷ Compound **10** is a noncovalent inhibitor of the *Mtb* DprE1 enzyme (IC₅₀ 10 nM), not cross-resistant to the benzothiazinones,¹⁰⁷ having weaker potency against cultured *Mtb* (MIC₈₀ 1.6 µM) but reasonable *in vivo* efficacy in a chronic *Mtb* infection rat model (~1 log₁₀ CFU reduction in lungs at 100 mg/kg).¹⁰⁸ This candidate has a sound overall profile; albeit moderate off-target activity against phosphodiesterase 6 (IC₅₀ 4 µM) raised some concerns regarding the possible risk of ocular side effects.^{108,109} Nevertheless, TB Alliance completed a phase I clinical trial of **10** in 2018⁷⁸ and a phase IIa EBA clinical assessment (sponsored by the Bill & Melinda Gates Medical Research Institute) began in January 2020 (NCT04176250).⁸⁹

Pyrifazimine (**11**) (TBI-166) is a riminophenazine derivative related to CFZ that is being developed by the Institute of Materia Medica in China.¹¹⁰ This molecule was discovered through lead optimisation work with the TB Alliance, involving more than 500 new CFZ analogues. Compound **11** showed very high potencies against *Mtb* H37Rv and a panel of clinical isolates, ~4-fold superior to CFZ, with MIC₉₀ values ranging from <0.008 µM to 0.34 µM. In an acute *Mtb* infection mouse model, **11** displayed primarily bacteriostatic activity, equivalent to or better than CFZ.^{110,111} However, in the chronic *Mtb* infection model, delayed bactericidal activity was observed for both compounds (with minimal efficacy in the first 2 weeks of treatment), and **11** appeared to be slightly less efficacious than CFZ (1.7 vs 2.2 log₁₀ CFU kill at 20 mg/kg after 4 weeks of treatment). Further *in vivo* experiments revealed that the combination of **11** with BDQ and LZD was particularly effective.¹¹² Importantly, it was demonstrated that **11** caused lower skin discoloration in mice than CFZ and several other analogues,¹¹³ this being an unwelcome effect that hinders the use of CFZ in anti-TB therapy.¹¹⁰ The mode of action of CFZ (and **11**) was thought to involve the production of

367 reactive oxygen species (ROS), following its reduction by the respiratory enzyme type II NADH
 368 dehydrogenase (NDH-2) and *in situ* reoxidation by oxygen.¹¹⁴ However, more recent data on a
 369 knockout strain of *Mtb* in which both NDH-2 encoding genes (*ndh* and *ndhA*) were deleted shows
 370 that the activity of CFZ does not require NDH-2.¹¹⁵ TBI-166 (**11**) completed phase I clinical
 371 evaluation in China and is currently in the final stage of a phase IIa EBA study (NCT04670120).

372 OPC-167832 (**12**) (Otsuka Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.) is another noncovalent DprE1 inhibitor
 373 (IC₅₀ 0.26 μ M), resulting from the identification and optimisation of carbostyryl-based screening
 374 hits.¹¹⁶ This compound exhibited outstanding MIC₉₉ values against *Mtb* H37Rv and a panel of mono-
 375 resistant strains, with values ranging from 0.00053 to 0.0044 μ M. Further experiments showed that
 376 **12** was bactericidal and had excellent *in vivo* efficacy in a chronic *Mtb* infection mouse model [>1
 377 log₁₀ CFU reduction in lungs at 2.5 mg/kg; equivalent to delamanid (**2**) and superior to macoquinone
 378 (**8**)]. Moreover, the four-drug regimen of **12**, **2**, MFX and BDQ (**1**) reduced the CFU count in the
 379 lungs of ICR mice infected with *Mtb* Kurono to undetectable levels after 8 weeks of treatment,
 380 without subsequent relapse. Additionally, a new *in vivo* study comparing **12** with macoquinone (**8**) and
 381 TBA-7371 (**10**) head-to-head in *Mtb*-infected C3HeB/FeJ mice (which develop caseous necrotic lung
 382 lesions) confirmed the superior efficacy of **12**, even at low doses.¹¹⁷ OPC-167832 (**12**) has almost
 383 completed the last stage of a phase I/IIa clinical trial for uncomplicated DS-TB (NCT03678688),
 384 which also aimed to assess two- or three-drug combinations with delamanid (**2**) and BDQ (**1**).⁸⁹

385 SPR720 (**14**) is an orally bioavailable phosphate prodrug of the active drug SPR719 (VXc-486),
 386 which belongs to the class of benzimidazole urea DNA gyrase inhibitors and was developed by Vertex
 387 Pharmaceuticals, then later acquired by Spero Therapeutics (2016).^{118,119} This antibacterial class was
 388 first discovered through HTS of a compound library in an ATPase assay to target gyrase B, then
 389 further optimised by SAR studies using structure-based design.¹²⁰ SPR719 has decent potency levels
 390 against *Mtb* (MIC_{90s} 0.07-0.58 μ M), including strains resistant to fluoroquinolones (e.g., MFX),
 391 which target DNA gyrase A. In a murine chronic *Mtb* infection model, the prodrug form (**14**)
 392 displayed more potent bactericidal activity than the parent alcohol (SPR719), comparable to MFX

393 when dosed twice daily at 100 mg/kg (2.5 log₁₀ CFU reduction),¹¹⁸ and was sterilizing in combination
394 with RIF and PZA.¹¹⁹ Candidate **14** showed good tolerability and safety during a phase I clinical trial
395 in 2019⁸⁹ and began a phase IIa EBA study in November 2020 against the non-tuberculous
396 mycobacterium, *M. avium* (NCT04553406). Unfortunately, this trial was terminated in early 2021,
397 following FDA concerns about preclinical toxicology findings in non-human primates. Nevertheless,
398 the company has expressed optimism about relaunching its SPR720 clinical program. In 2019, Spero
399 Therapeutics assigned the Bill & Melinda Gates Medical Research Institute a sole license to develop
400 and eventually market **14** for use against TB in poor to middle-income countries.⁷⁸

401 Two novel BDQ analogues, TBAJ-876 (**16**) and TBAJ-587 (**17**),¹²¹ commenced Phase I clinical
402 trials in June and December 2020 (NCT04493671 and NCT04890535). These next generation
403 candidates were developed by researchers at The University of Auckland, New Zealand, through an
404 extensive lead optimisation programme conducted in partnership with the TB Alliance, aiming to
405 improve activity and PK profiles, reduce lipophilicity, and decrease cardiotoxicity risk. Compounds
406 **16** and **17** displayed excellent MIC₉₀ values against *Mtb* H37Rv (0.006 and 0.01 µM, respectively),
407 7- to 12-fold more potent than BDQ, despite having lower calculated lipophilicities (by 1.5-2.1 log
408 units).¹²¹ Furthermore, these compounds retained excellent efficacies in mouse models of TB. For
409 example, TBAJ-587 (**17**) was more effective than BDQ against both wild-type *Mtb* H37Rv and a
410 resistant *Rv0678* mutant strain, either alone or combined with other drugs; it also rendered the
411 regimens less prone to the emergence of drug resistance.¹²² Importantly, both **16** and **17** showed a
412 lower risk of inducing QT prolongation, due to reduced inhibition of hERG (by >19-fold¹²¹ in the
413 former case). Recent mode of action studies demonstrated that TBAJ-876 (**16**) binds to the same sites
414 as BDQ on the mycobacterial ATP synthase, blocking its action, but has much weaker proton-
415 shuttling ability than BDQ, suggesting that the latter effect is not essential for bactericidal
416 activity.^{123,124} Interestingly, another second generation BDQ-like candidate, WX-081, began phase II
417 clinical trials in September 2020 (NCT04608955). This compound was derived from a collaboration
418 between Cisen Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd. and WuXi AppTec (Shanghai),¹²⁵ although the current trial

is sponsored by a different company (Shanghai Jiatao Pharmatech Co., Ltd.). No information is available on the structure or profile of WX-081, but a 2017 patent application by the original collaborators claims BDQ-like molecules in which the bromoquinoline moiety has been replaced by 5-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-methoxypyridine.¹²⁶

Two other drug candidates with innovative mechanisms of action that entered phase I clinical studies at the end of 2020 are GSK2556286 (**18**) (NCT04472897) and BVL-GSK098 (**19**) (NCT04654143).⁸⁹ GSK2556286 (**18**) is a pyrimidine-2,4-dione derivative discovered by GlaxoSmithKline (GSK), in collaboration with the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation's TB Drug Accelerator Program, using library HTS in *Mtb*-infected macrophages.¹²⁷ The mechanism of action of **18** is related to the catabolism of host-derived cholesterol (which *Mtb* employs as a carbon source).^{128,129} This candidate selectively kills *Mtb* in macrophages (MIC <0.1 μ M) and has moderate *in vivo* efficacy in several animal models, more significant in combination with other TB drugs.¹²⁷ Lastly, BVL-GSK098 (**19**) is an amido-piperidine derivative that Bioversys AG has developed, in collaboration with GSK, the Pasteur Institute Lille, and the University of Lille, France.⁷⁵ Compound **19** boosts the bactericidal activity of two important Class C prodrugs that are used for the treatment of MDR-TB, ethionamide (ETH) and prothionamide, and restores sensitivity toward bacterial strains that have become resistant to these drugs.¹³⁰ While full details of the mechanism have yet to be disclosed, it appears that **19** acts on one of several transcriptional regulators in *Mtb* (VirS), stimulating the expression of an additional enzyme activator for ETH (MymA).^{130,131} Based on the *in vivo* results, a reduction in the efficacious oral dosage of ETH by at least three-fold is predicted in humans.¹³⁰ A phase IIa EBA study of **19** and ETH in comparison to INH has been planned for 2022.¹³¹ The clinical development of **19** represents the climax of an extensive program in this area, as discussed in Section 4.1.3 below.

4. PRECLINICAL PROMISES

Notwithstanding the recent exit of several major pharma from TB research (e.g., Pfizer, AstraZeneca, and Novartis),^{132,133} in the past two decades the development of new drugs for TB has recaptured substantial global interest, resulting in the identification of many new lead candidates. Many reviews have been published addressing novel compounds with potent *in vitro* activity in the early stages of development (discovery),^{71,134-140} and others have described the drug candidates in clinical studies.^{92,141,142} Nevertheless, there is a scarcity of reviews covering the anti-TB compounds that have progressed to “validated lead” or preclinical development status and, to the best of our knowledge, no article to date has specifically covered those compounds from a drug candidate profiling perspective. This section reviews the anti-TB compounds published in the last six years that have reached such stages (arising from hit-to-lead, lead optimisation, and other preclinical investigations), focusing solely on those with proven efficacy against *Mtb* in animal models. To simplify this task, we will restrict our attention to so-called “small molecules” obtained wholly by chemical synthesis. The lead compounds presented herein were selected from the Stop TB Partnership’s Discovery Pipeline (<https://www.newtbdrugs.org/pipeline/discovery>) and literature reports identified manually or via scientific database searching. These molecules will be discussed in various subsections, according to their reported mode of action.

4.1 Compounds Targeting Cell Wall Biosynthesis

An essential requirement in developing any anti-TB drug is that the compound can cross the lipid-rich cell wall surrounding the bacterium and reach its intended target(s). The cell envelope of mycobacteria is distinctive, incorporating the so-called “mycomembrane” or outer membrane, which is abundant in long-chain fatty acids (mycolic acids), as well as lipoglycans, phospholipids, and glycopeptidolipids (**Figure 3**).¹⁴³ This outer membrane is organizationally similar to that of Gram-negative bacteria, even though *Mtb* is a Gram-positive organism.¹⁴⁴ The complete cell envelope can be broadly represented as comprising three domains: i) an exterior layer (“capsule”) of proteins and

some glucan; ii) a cell wall with an outer membrane attached to an arabinogalactan-based polysaccharide layer joined to peptidoglycan; iii) an internal plasma membrane.¹⁴³⁻¹⁴⁸

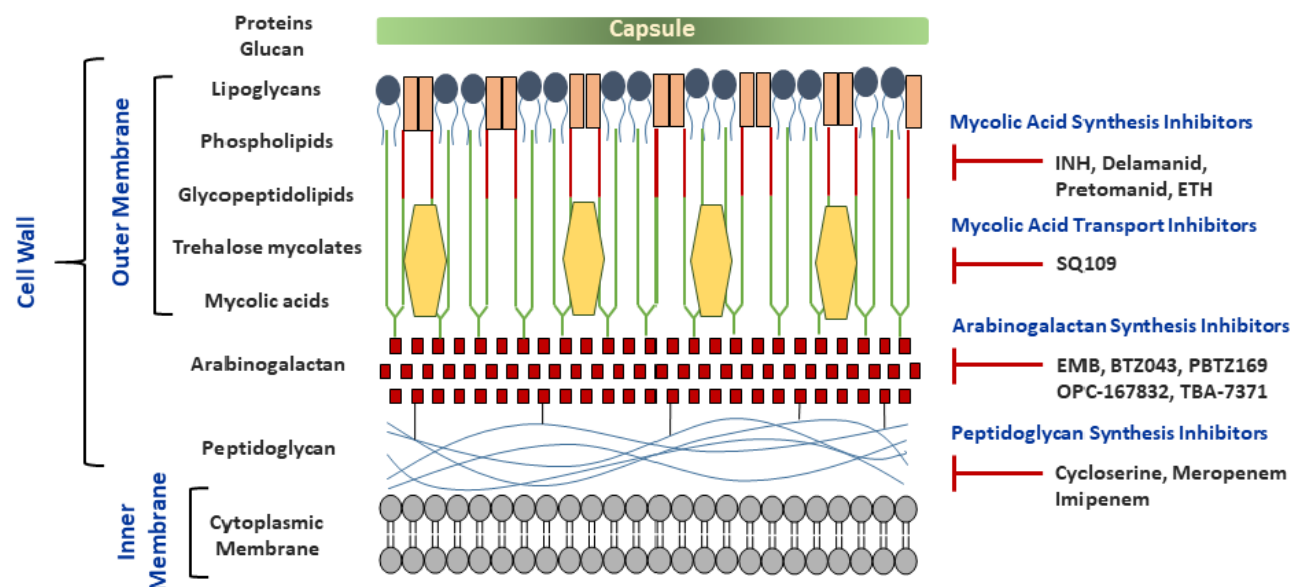


Figure 3. Schematic model of the *Mtb* cell envelope and some approved or candidate TB drug inhibitors, based on the information provided by several authors.^{143,145-148}

The distinctive and complex architecture of the mycobacterial cell envelope has rendered it a rich source of novel targets for TB drug discovery.¹⁴⁵⁻¹⁴⁷ It is estimated that there are at least 60 potential enzyme targets in the cell wall of *Mtb*.¹⁴⁹ Recent comprehensive research into the construction of this cell wall has shed light on many important biochemical and structural features. This has spurred renewed efforts to find new anti-TB agents that inhibit the biosynthesis of essential components of this structure in *Mtb*.¹⁵⁰ Some examples of agents known to do this include the two front line drugs, INH and EMB, the MDR-TB drugs ETH, delamanid (**2**), pretomanid (**3**), cycloserine, imipenem, and meropenem, as well as several drug candidates in clinical studies, such as macozinone (**8**), TBA-7371 (**10**), OPC-167832 (**12**), and BTZ043 (**13**).^{145,147}

4.1.1 DprE1

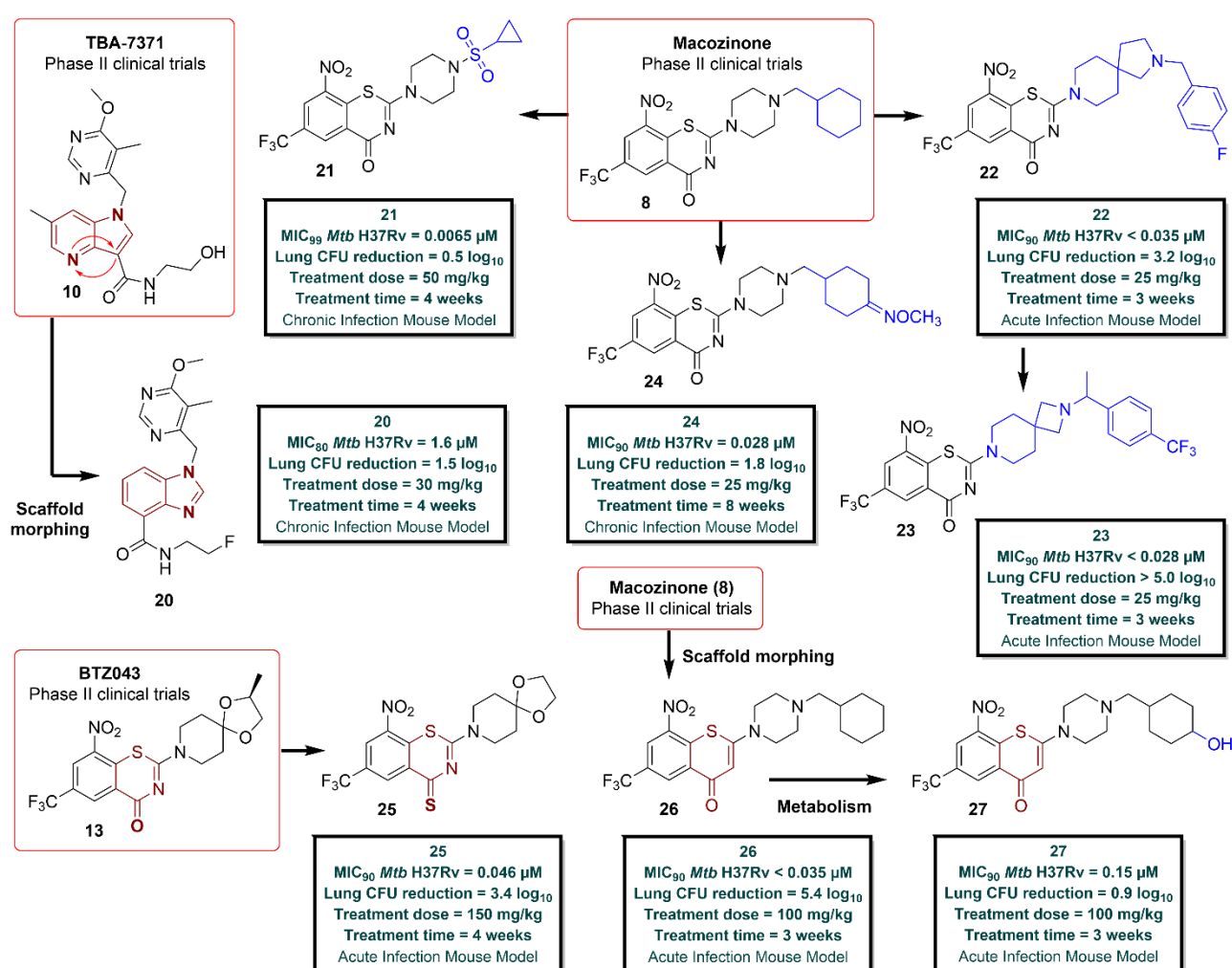
487 The flavoprotein DprE1 is an oxidising enzyme that plays a critical role in the biosynthesis of
 488 arabinogalactan, one of the essential building blocks for the cell wall.¹⁵¹ A reductase, DprE2, is also
 489 involved in this. First, DprE1 converts decaprenylphosphoryl-D-ribose into decaprenylphosphoryl-2-
 490 ketoribose, then the latter is reduced by DprE2 to form decaprenylphosphoryl-D-arabinose (DPA).
 491 DPA is the sole known source of D-arabinofuranosyl units, which are required to create the arabinan
 492 chains of arabinogalactan.^{145,151} Numerous crystal structures of *Mtb*-derived DprE1 have been
 493 published, with most featuring the enzyme bound to an inhibitor.¹⁵²

494 Many promising novel compounds are known to target the DprE1 enzyme.^{62,152} For instance, in
 495 2019, researchers working at AstraZeneca in India (in collaboration with the TB Alliance, before the
 496 site closure in 2014¹³²) reported benzimidazole derivative **20** (**Figure 4**) as a DprE1 inhibitor.¹⁵³ This
 497 compound was discovered using the scaffold morphing strategy, by replacing the azaindole core of
 498 their earlier lead, TBA-7371 (**10**),¹⁰⁹ with a benzimidazole moiety, and adjusting the position of the
 499 amide side chain. Compound **20** showed an MIC₈₀ value of 1.6 µM against *Mtb* H37Rv (equal to that
 500 of **10**), and high potency against the enzyme itself (IC₅₀ 0.034 µM, *cf.* 0.010 µM for **10**).^{109,153} The
 501 activity was specific for mycobacteria, as **20** was ineffective against various Gram-negative and
 502 Gram-positive bacteria.¹⁵³ Benzimidazole **20** displayed good aqueous solubility (152 µM) and lower
 503 human plasma protein binding than **10** (68% vs 78%); it also exhibited a sound safety profile (IC₅₀
 504 >33 µM against the hERG channel and IC₅₀ >50 µM against a panel of five CYPs). Rat PK studies
 505 revealed excellent oral bioavailability (100%) and an acceptable clearance rate. Oral dosing of **20** at
 506 30 mg/kg for 4 weeks in a chronic *Mtb* infection BALB/c mouse model reduced the lung bacterial
 507 burden by 1.5 log₁₀ CFU, relative to untreated control levels.

508 Several teams have also prepared new BTZ derivatives as analogues of the covalent DprE1
 509 inhibitors macozinone (**8**) and BTZ043 (**13**), attempting to improve key aspects such as solubility,
 510 metabolic stability, and *in vivo* PK and efficacy. For example, Piton et al. devised the less lipophilic
 511 sulfonyl-piperazine analogue **21** (**Figure 4**), which retained high potency, having an MIC₉₉ value of
 512 0.0065 µM against *Mtb* H37Rv (15-fold decreased, relative to **8**), and showed modest cytotoxicity

513 against HepG2 cells (CC_{50} 17 μ M), resulting in an excellent selectivity index (SI of 2,615).¹⁵⁴
 514 Notably, although its solubility was inferior (19 vs 68 μ M for **8**), **21** displayed much better stability
 515 than **8** toward mouse and human liver microsomes. However, the efficacy of **21** in the chronic *Mtb*
 516 infection BALB/cByJ mouse model was disappointing, with oral dosing at 50 mg/kg for 4 weeks
 517 giving a lung bacterial load reduction of only 0.5 \log_{10} CFU (relative to the untreated control),
 518 compared to a 1.0 \log_{10} CFU decrease for **8** (25 mg/kg).

519



520

521 **Figure 4.** Benzimidazole **20**, BTZ derivatives **21-24**, benzothiazinethione **25**, and
 522 benzothiopyranones **26** and **27** as DprE1 inhibitors.

523

524 Another research team, based in China, explored BTZs with spirocyclic amine-based side chains,
 525 e.g., IMB1603 (**22**) (Figure 4).^{155,156} Lead **22** exhibited potent activity against *Mtb* H37Rv (MIC₉₀

526 <0.035 μM , the same as **8** in their assay) and minimal cytotoxicity against Vero cells (CC_{50} 811 μM).
527 Comparable solubility values were measured for **8** and **22** at a pH value of ~ 2.0 (2.0 and 2.1 mM,
528 respectively) and the two molecules displayed almost identical mouse PK profiles.¹⁵⁵ Compound **22**
529 was subsequently assessed for efficacy in the BALB/c mouse model of acute *Mtb* infection. Here,
530 oral dosing at 25 mg/kg for 3 weeks gave a notable 3.2 \log_{10} CFU decrease in lung bacterial burden
531 (relative to the untreated control).¹⁵⁶ Nevertheless, further testing revealed **22** to be a strong hERG
532 inhibitor (96% at 10 μM vs 42% for **8**) and to cause some acute toxicity in mice at 500 mg/kg.^{155,156}

533 A new study by these investigators pinpointed compound **23** (**Figure 4**) as an improved lead.¹⁵⁷
534 This molecule provided similar MIC_{90} potency against *Mtb* H37Rv (<0.028 μM), was non-cytotoxic
535 to Vero cells (CC_{50} >112 μM) and was well tolerated by mice at 2 g/kg. Compared to **8**, **23** also
536 provided a superior mouse PK profile, with a slightly longer half-life (6.7 h vs 5.1 h for **8**) and much
537 greater oral bioavailability (42% vs 12% for **8**). In the acute *Mtb* infection BALB/c mouse model,
538 treatment with **23** (25 mg/kg for 3 weeks) reduced the CFU count in lungs by >5.0 \log_{10} (relative to
539 the untreated control), leaving no detectable bacteria. The authors finally identified **23** as a possible
540 preclinical candidate, although the paper did not disclose any information about hERG inhibition.

541 In 2019, this team also reported the results of an alternative SAR strategy, focusing on side chains
542 bearing an alkoxyimino group (*cf.* gemifloxacin and zabofloxacin).¹⁵⁸ The best lead, TZY-5-84 (**24**)
543 (**Figure 4**), showed an MIC_{90} value of 0.028 μM against *Mtb* H37Rv (~ 65 -fold less potent than **8**),¹⁵⁹
544 with no cytotoxicity (CC_{50} >128 μM on VERO cells), minimal inhibition of hERG (IC_{50} 48 μM) or
545 CYPs (IC_{50} 7.8 μM for 2C19; others had IC_{50} >10 μM), and no mutagenicity (Ames test). Similar to
546 **23**, in mouse PK studies of **24** and **8**, **24** demonstrated better oral absorption (7- to 9-fold greater C_{max})
547 and much higher oral bioavailability (37% vs 9% for **8**).^{158,159} This translated into almost equivalent
548 efficacy for both compounds, following oral dosing at 25 mg/kg for 3 weeks in a BALB/c mouse
549 model of acute *Mtb* infection (lung CFU reductions of 4.0 \log_{10} for **24** and 3.8 \log_{10} for **8**, compared
550 to the untreated control group).¹⁵⁸ A chronic *Mtb* infection experiment was then conducted in
551 C3HeB/FeJ mice, which develop more refractory necrotic granulomas.¹⁶⁰ Here, dosing of compound

552 **24** or **8** at 25 mg/kg for 8 weeks also yielded equivalent efficacy (a lung burden reduction of 1.8 log₁₀
553 CFU, relative to the control group at the start of treatment).¹⁵⁹ These data reinforce the potential
554 benefits of improving PK profiles in this class. Lead **24** was selected for further preclinical evaluation.

555 Additional promising lead compounds have been generated through modifications to the BTZ
556 scaffold itself. Gao et al. reported SKLB-TB1001 (**25**) (**Figure 4**), which is structurally related to
557 BTZ043 (**13**) but features a thione moiety on the thiazine ring (the chiral methyl group on the side
558 chain is also absent).¹⁶¹ This new analogue was equipotent to **13** against *Mtb* H37Rv (an MIC₉₀ of
559 0.046 µM in the assay used) but was at least 4-fold less cytotoxic than the latter drug toward A549
560 cells (CC₅₀ values >231 µM and 58 µM, respectively). Another difference was that **25** displayed *in*
561 *vitro* synergy with RIF, whereas **13** gave an additive effect. A rat PK investigation further revealed
562 that **25** had better oral bioavailability than **13** (44% vs 30%), although other parameters, such as half-
563 life (1.5 h vs 1.2 h) and AUC (847 vs 899 ng·h/mL), were comparable. Moreover, lead **25** also showed
564 substantial efficacy in an acute infection (*Mtb* Erdman) BALB/c mouse model, with oral dosing at
565 150 mg/kg for 4 weeks delivering a 3.4 log₁₀ CFU reduction in lungs (relative to the vehicle control),
566 whereas **13** (150 mg/kg) was surprisingly ineffective. The favourable activity of **25** was confirmed in
567 other acute infection models.¹⁶² However, a comprehensive *in vivo* metabolism study later identified
568 three metabolic pathways, each involving reduction of the nitro group to inactive amine derivatives,
569 which may have broader implications for the BTZ class.¹⁶³ High human plasma protein binding
570 (99.4%, similar to data for **8**), poor solubility (<2.3 µM), and a low lung:plasma distribution in mice
571 (1:2.7) were other issues for this molecule, which was initially described as a preclinical candidate.¹⁶¹

572 Another excellent example of scaffold switching is compound **26** (**Figure 4**), in which the
573 thiazine ring of macozinone (**8**) has been replaced by a thiopyran ring. This lead was derived from a
574 wider medicinal chemistry study conducted by investigators at the Institute of Materia Medica, China,
575 who concurrently explored benzoxazinones and benzopyranones as alternative scaffolds.¹⁶⁴ While
576 SARs varied across these classes, compound **26** was the most active of the three direct analogues of
577 **8** (MIC₉₀ <0.035 µM against *Mtb* H37Rv, the same as **8**) and the least cytotoxic one (CC₅₀ >140 µM

578 on VERO and HepG2 cells). Surprisingly, this new molecule (**26**) showed only modest potency
579 against the DprE1 enzyme (IC_{50} 4.5 μ M, *cf.* 0.20 μ M for **8**). Compound **26** exhibited good stability
580 toward human and mouse liver microsomes (comparable to **8**); it also displayed a substantially
581 prolonged half-life in mice (7.3 h vs 1.9 h for **8**), although, like **8**, its oral bioavailability was low
582 (13%). Furthermore, in a BALB/c mouse model of acute *Mtb* infection, oral dosing of **26** at 100
583 mg/kg for 3 weeks provided an impressive 5.4 log₁₀ reduction in lung CFU (relative to the untreated
584 control). The excellent *in vivo* results for **26**, supported by favourable safety data (hERG IC_{50} >30
585 μ M and IC_{50} >50 μ M against a panel of five CYPs), suggest significant potential for this novel class.

586 The same investigators have recently reported a new study based around one of the proposed
587 metabolites of **26** in hepatocytes, alcohol **27** (**Figure 4**).¹⁶⁵ This active metabolite (MIC_{90} 0.15 μ M
588 against *Mtb* H37Rv) was considerably less lipophilic than **26** (ClogP was lowered by 2 log units) and
589 had much better solubility in water (18 μ M vs <0.2 μ M for **26**). These results prompted an assessment
590 of its *in vivo* efficacy, using the acute *Mtb* infection BALB/c mouse model. However, in comparison
591 to **26**, alcohol **27** showed only modest utility, with oral dosing at 100 mg/kg for 3 weeks giving a 0.9
592 log₁₀ reduction in lung CFU. New ester and amide leads based on **27** are currently being evaluated.¹⁶⁵

593 Meanwhile, Borthwick et al. (2020) disclosed novel morpholino-pyrimidine derivatives **29** and
594 **30** (**Figure 5**) as potent non-covalent DprE1 inhibitors with enhanced physicochemical properties in
595 comparison to the original HTS hit, **28** (**Figure 5**).¹⁶⁶ Compounds **29** and **30** respectively exhibited
596 MIC_{90} values of 0.6 and 1.7 μ M against *Mtb* H37Rv and IC_{50} values of 0.025 and 0.050 μ M against
597 the DprE1 enzyme. These leads also displayed low cytotoxicity toward HepG2 cells, with CC_{50} values
598 of 50 and 32 μ M, respectively. Additionally, both compounds showed suitable aqueous solubility
599 (160 and \geq 364 μ M for **29** and **30**, respectively) but there was a big difference in their stabilities toward
600 mouse and human liver microsomes, with **29** demonstrating moderate or high clearance, whereas **30**
601 gave low clearance values. Mouse PK studies further revealed that both compounds had short half-
602 lives (0.45 and 1.0 h) but excellent oral bioavailabilities (100% and 79%). These two leads were
603 evaluated for efficacy in a rapid acute assay,¹⁶⁷ using C57BL/6 mice infected with *Mtb* H37Rv. Here,

the candidates were administered orally at multiple doses for 8 days, starting one day post-infection, and activity was quantified by ED₉₉ values (where ED₉₉ is the dosage that decreases mycobacterial load at day 9 post-infection by 99%, compared to the untreated group, a 2.0 log₁₀ CFU reduction). Compounds **29** and **30** gave ED₉₉ values of 30 and 29 mg/kg, implying significant promise.¹⁶⁶

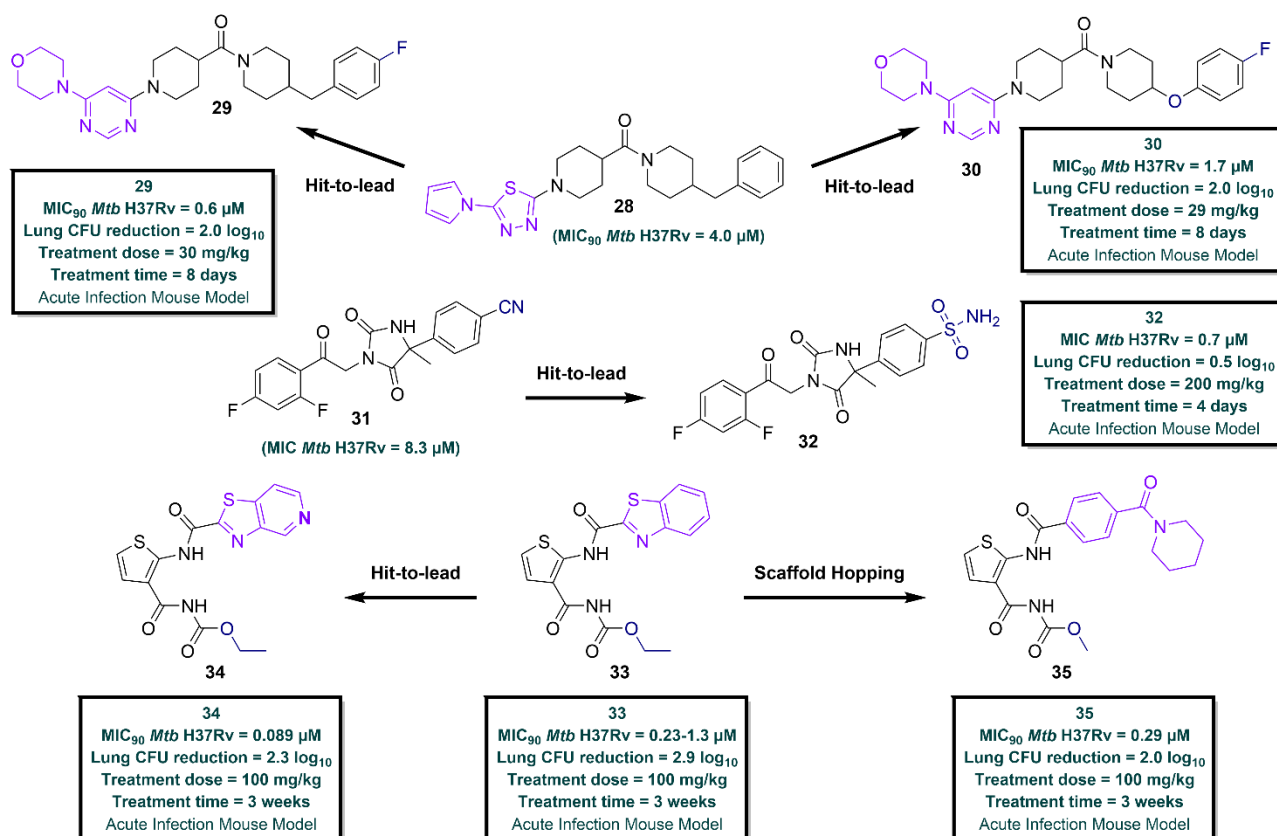


Figure 5. Morpholino-pyrimidine derivatives **29** and **30**, hydantoin **32**, and thiophene amide derivatives **33-35** as DprE1 inhibitors.

The hydantoin derivative **32** (**Figure 5**) is another noncovalent DprE1 inhibitor identified by researchers at GSK.^{168,169} This compound was discovered through a target-based HTS strategy, followed by further optimisation of the initial hit **31**¹⁶⁹ (**Figure 5**). Compound **32** provided an MIC value of 0.7 μM against *Mtb* H37Rv and was not cytotoxic (CC₅₀ >100 μM on HepG2 cells).¹⁶⁸ It also demonstrated high potency against the DprE1 enzyme (IC₅₀ 0.063 μM) and did not interact markedly with the hERG potassium channel (IC₅₀ >50 μM). Lead **32** was nicely water soluble (≥486

619 μM) and displayed moderate or low clearance upon exposure to mouse and human liver microsomes.
620 An *in vivo* assessment of **32** in the rapid acute *Mtb* infection assay¹⁶⁷ (using C57BL/6J mice), dosing
621 orally at 200 mg/kg for just 4 days (starting 5 days post-infection), led to a modest 0.5 log₁₀ decrease
622 in lung CFU (relative to the untreated control).¹⁶⁸ This outcome was despite plasma levels remaining
623 above the MIC for 24 h after a single dose. However, it is important to note the brevity of this
624 experiment and that only the *R*-enantiomer of compound **32** contributes to the activity.

625 Liu et al. (2017) reported the new thiazolo[4,5-*c*]pyridine amide lead TCA007 (**34**) (**Figure 5**)
626 as a promising DprE1 inhibitor.¹⁷⁰ This molecule was obtained by structure-guided optimisation of
627 the *in vivo* active screening hit TCA1 (**33**) (**Figure 5**), which the team had disclosed a few years
628 earlier.¹⁷¹ Lead **34** gave an improved MIC₉₀ value of 0.089 μM against *Mtb* H37Rv (*cf.* 0.23 μM for
629 **33**) and was 9-fold more potent than **33** against the DprE1 enzyme derived from *M. smegmatis* (IC₅₀
630 0.0053 μM).¹⁷⁰ Compound **34** also displayed no cytotoxicity toward HepG2 or Vero cells (CC₅₀ >100
631 μM) and no hERG inhibition (IC₅₀ >30 μM). Although explicit data were not provided, it was noted
632 that **34** showed enhanced PK properties, so it was tested in BALB/c mouse models of acute and
633 chronic infection (against *Mtb* Erdman). In the acute infection experiment, oral dosing of **34** at 100
634 mg/kg for 3 weeks resulted in a 2.3 log₁₀ CFU reduction in lung bacterial burden (relative to vehicle
635 control). Similarly, dosing with **34** at 200 mg/kg for 4 weeks in the chronic model led to a >1.7 log₁₀
636 CFU decrease. Overall, compound **34** showed an excellent *in vitro* and *in vivo* profile but,
637 unfortunately, it was found to inhibit one of the major CYP enzymes, 2C9 (IC₅₀ 0.1 μM). Because
638 TB treatment requires the combination of multiple drugs, such an effect could produce problematic
639 drug-drug interactions. Hence, structure-based design is being used to find a more suitable candidate.

640 A different group of investigators recently developed the 4-substituted benzamide analogue **35**
641 (**Figure 5**) through a systematic SAR study of the same hit (**33**).¹⁷² This new molecule (**35**) also
642 displayed strong cellular activity (relative to **33**), with an MIC₉₀ value of 0.29 μM against *Mtb* H37Rv
643 (a 4-fold improvement). Additionally, **35** exhibited reduced cytotoxicity toward Vero cells (CC₅₀
644 >154 μM vs 85 μM for **33**), providing a superior SI value (>531 vs 66 for **33**); it also showed slightly

lower hERG inhibition (IC_{50} 23 vs 18 μ M). However, **35** was 8-fold less effective than the starting hit **33** at inhibiting DprE1 (IC_{50} s 2.2 and 0.27 μ M, respectively). The *in vivo* efficacy of both compounds was evaluated using the BALB/c mouse model of acute *Mtb* infection. Following oral dosing at 100 mg/kg for 3 weeks, the new lead **35** reduced the bacterial burden in the lungs by 2.0 \log_{10} CFU, compared to the untreated group (whereas identical dosing of hit **33** gave a 2.9 \log_{10} CFU lung burden decrease in a repeat experiment). Notwithstanding this activity, **35** displayed a shorter half-life than **33** (0.85 vs 2.2 h), inferior oral absorption (C_{max} 22-fold less than data for **33**), and very poor oral bioavailability (7.9 vs 43% for **33**), indicating that further improvement may be needed.

4.1.2 MmpL3

Like DprE1, the inner membrane transporter protein MmpL3 is another “promiscuous” but important drug target in cell wall biosynthesis.⁶² Specifically, MmpL3 is responsible for the export and delivery of mycolic acids (as trehalose monomycolate) to the outer membrane of the cell envelope.⁸² It has been shown that MmpL3 is essential for *Mtb* growth and survival, with its depletion affecting surface permeability.¹⁷³ Several crystal structures of MmpL3 derived from *M. smegmatis* have been solved, with or without small molecule inhibitors such as SQ109 (**4**).⁶² Nevertheless, the additional effect of some reported MmpL3 inhibitors on dissipating the transmembrane charge or proton gradients required to drive such transporters may further explain their mode of action.⁸²

One of the many interesting MmpL3 inhibitor classes published in the past decade⁶² is *N*-benzyl spirocyclic compounds, or “spiros”. These stemmed from a HTS hit, **36** (**Figure 6**), which was further elaborated into the preferred lead **37** (**Figure 6**) by investigators from GSK.^{174,175} This molecule exhibited high potency against *Mtb* H37Rv (MIC_{90} 0.06 μ M), modest cytotoxicity (CC_{50} 36 μ M on HepG2 cells), and a favourable PK profile (good oral exposure, with an oral bioavailability of 55%).¹⁷⁴ Further assessment of **37** in the rapid acute *Mtb* infection assay¹⁶⁷ (using C57BL/6 mice and dosing orally at up to 50 mg/kg for 8 days, starting 1 day post-infection) revealed impressive efficacy (a maximal 4.2 \log_{10} CFU decrease in lung bacterial burden, relative to the untreated control, and an

ED₉₉ value of 12 mg/kg).¹⁷⁵ However, the authors cited various concerns about hERG inhibition (IC₅₀ 1.5 or 10 μ M), hepatotoxicity risk, and limited *in vivo* tolerability, together with low solubility (6 μ M) and high lipophilicity (ClogP 6.2), such that their work on this class was terminated. Recently, Ray et al. described their optimisation of a similar pyrazole based spirocyclic HTS hit from the Lilly collection, but although lipophilicity, HepG2 cytotoxicity, and hERG inhibition were nicely reduced for a zwitterionic lead, it showed no efficacy in the acute infection BALB/c mouse model.¹⁷⁶

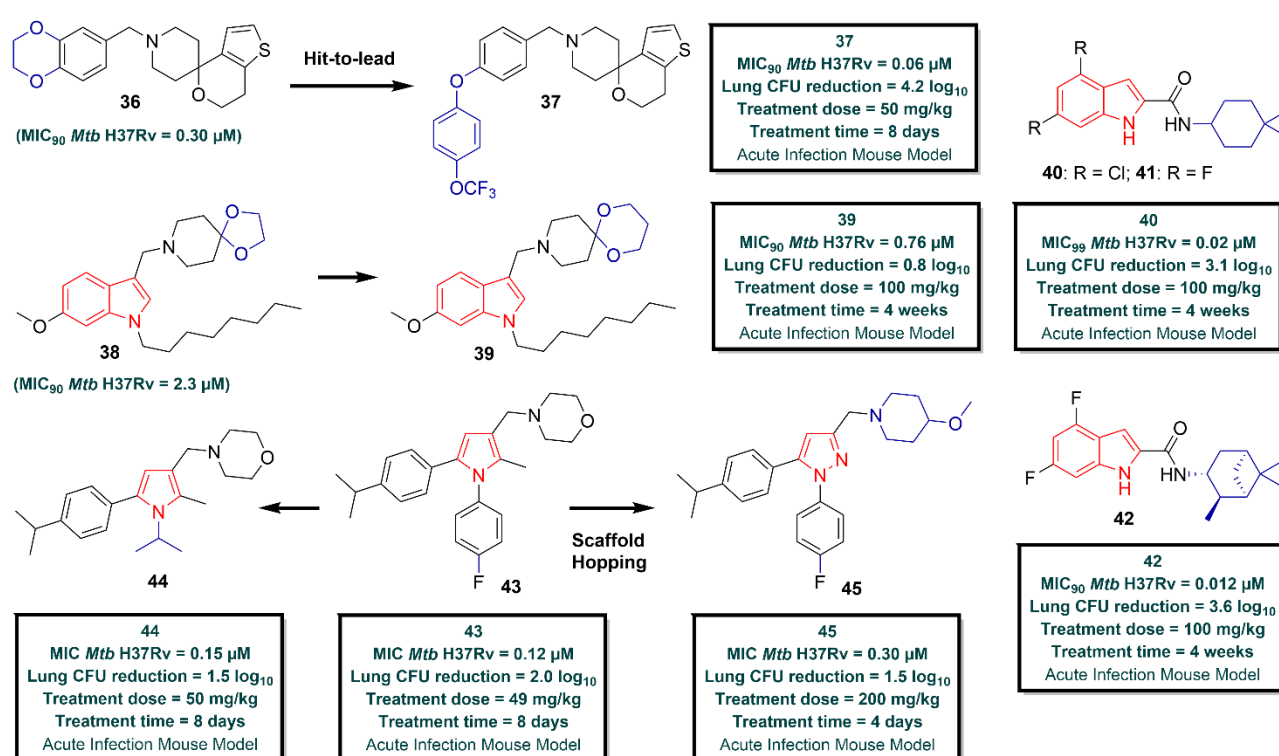


Figure 6. Aryl azaspirocyclic derivatives **37** and **39**, indole-2-carboxamides **40** and **42**, and 1,5-disubstituted-(pyrrole or pyrazole) derivatives **43-45** as MmpL3 inhibitors

In 2018, a team based at the National University of Singapore reported a study about structurally related indole derivatives containing a spiroketal moiety as potent anti-TB agents.¹⁷⁷ Out of 98 newly synthesized analogues derived from their previous lead **38**, compound **39** (Figure 6) was the most promising. It displayed an MIC₉₀ of 0.76 μ M against *Mtb* H37Rv and low cytotoxicity toward Vero cells (CC₅₀ 29 μ M; an SI of 38). Further studies of **39** revealed adequate solubility (28 μ M),

687 acceptable rat microsomal stability (a half-life of 28 min), and strong partitioning into lung tissue in
688 CD1 mice (due to its high lipophilicity: ClogP 5.7). A ^1H NMR study of **39** treated with the thiol
689 cysteamine (run in deuterated DMSO containing 1% acetic acid) also indicated good stability over
690 24 h, suggesting that loss of the Mannich base side chain would not be problematic. In the acute *Mtb*
691 infection BALB/c mouse model, oral dosing of **39** at 100 mg/kg for 4 weeks reduced the bacterial
692 load in lungs by 0.8 log₁₀ CFU, relative to the untreated control. Recent mode of action studies
693 demonstrated that in addition to the various membrane disruptive effects found with non-spirocyclic
694 indolyl Mannich bases (e.g., inducing permeabilization and upregulating a stress reporter promoter),
695 compound **39** directly inhibits MmpL3, without affecting the membrane charge or proton gradients.¹⁷⁸

696 Another well-known class of MmpL3 inhibitors is indole-carboxamides, including NITD-304
697 (**40**) and NITD-349 (**41**) (**Figure 6**), which were disclosed by Novartis as preclinical candidates in
698 2013 and provided to the TB Alliance in the following year.^{92,133} Stec et al. (2016) reported the new
699 analogue **42** (**Figure 6**), following optimisation of their earlier cyclooctylamide lead.¹⁷⁹ This
700 compound (**42**) showed impressive potency against *Mtb* H37Rv (MIC₉₀ of 0.012 μM) and negligible
701 cytotoxicity toward Vero cells (CC₅₀ \geq 192 μM). It also did not significantly inhibit major CYPs or
702 hERG (IC₅₀ > 30 μM). Mouse PK studies of **42** and **40** suggested greater oral exposure for **42** (with
703 preferential accumulation in lungs over plasma), so both leads were advanced into *in vivo* efficacy
704 testing. In this acute *Mtb* infection experiment, BALB/c mice were orally dosed with **42** or **40** at 100
705 mg/kg for 4 weeks, starting one day post-infection, leading to reductions in lung bacterial load of 2.1
706 and 1.1 log₁₀ CFU (relative to untreated control), respectively. Additionally, a combination of RIF
707 and **42** displayed synergy in the same model. Nevertheless, use of a suboptimal oral formulation
708 (0.5% carboxymethylcellulose in water) cast some doubt on the efficacy differences observed.

709 To resolve this uncertainty regarding the best indole-carboxamide candidate, new *in vivo* studies
710 were conducted, in collaboration with the TB Alliance.¹⁸⁰ The use of an optimized formulation for **42**
711 (4:1 propylene glycol: Tween 80) dramatically improved both its oral bioavailability (from 22% to
712 96%) and efficacy in the acute *Mtb* infection BALB/c mouse model (a 4.7 log₁₀ lung CFU reduction,

relative to untreated control, was observed after dosing with **42** at 50 mg/kg for 4 weeks). Finally, a head-to-head efficacy comparison of **42** and **40** was made in BALB/c mice infected with *Mtb* via a high-dose aerosol (acute model). After 4 weeks of oral dosing with **42** or **40** at 100 mg/kg (using a lipid-based formulation developed by Novartis in each case), the lung bacterial load decreased by 3.6 and 3.1 log₁₀ CFU, respectively, relative to untreated control, confirming the slight superiority of **42**.

The known class of 1,5-diarylpyrroles, exemplified by the first reported MmpL3 inhibitor BM212,^{63,82} has also been explored recently. Starting with the *in vivo* active compound BM635 (**43**) (**Figure 6**),¹⁸¹ Poce et al. developed *N*-isopropyl analogue **44** (**Figure 6**) as a new lead.¹⁸² While the *in vitro* activity and toxicity profiles of **43** and **44** were comparable (*Mtb* MIC values of 0.12 and 0.15 µM, CC₅₀ values of 40 and 20 µM vs HepG2 cells, and hERG IC₅₀ values of 10 and 16 µM, respectively), the kinetic aqueous solubility of **44** was greatly improved (199 µM, *cf.* <1 µM for **43**). Additionally, membrane permeability was increased 3-fold for **44** and human serum albumin binding was reduced (to 94.1% from 98.4% for **43**). Compound **44** was tested for efficacy in the 9-day rapid acute assay,¹⁶⁷ using C57BL/6 mice infected with *Mtb* H37Rv. Compared to the untreated control, oral dosing with **44** at 50 mg/kg for 8 days lowered the lung CFU count by 1.5 log₁₀.¹⁸² However, poor oral bioavailability (1% in C57BL/6 mice) was an unresolved issue for this molecule.

In a subsequent attempt to improve this class, the above investigators turned to scaffold hopping. They discovered that the central pyrrole ring could be replaced by pyrazole and identified **45** (**Figure 6**) as the best lead.¹⁸³ Compound **45** was only 2-fold less potent than **44** (MIC of 0.30 µM vs *Mtb* H37Rv) and displayed low cytotoxicity (CC₅₀ 32 µM vs HepG2 cells), although it proved to be a moderate inhibitor of hERG (IC₅₀ 6.3 µM). This compound also showed good aqueous solubility (152 µM) but slightly greater binding to human serum albumin (96.4%). Further assessment of **45** in the same 9-day rapid acute *Mtb* infection assay (but dosing orally at 200 mg/kg for 4 days, starting 5 days post-infection) again resulted in a 1.5 log₁₀ CFU reduction in bacterial load (relative to untreated control). With SARs varying between pyrroles and pyrazoles, the mode of action of **45** was studied by whole genome sequencing of resistant *Mtb* mutants, and MmpL3 was confirmed as the target.

4.1.3 InhA

Enoyl-ACP reductase (InhA) is an enzyme involved in the elongation of long chain fatty acids.¹⁸⁴ Specifically, it catalyses the double bond reduction of 2-*trans*-enoyl substrates of at least 16 carbons in length, the last step in the type II fatty acid synthase (FAS-II) pathway. Inhibition of InhA, such as with the first-line TB drug INH, blocks mycolic acid biosynthesis.¹⁸⁵ Because most clinical resistance to INH can be traced to mutations in KatG, the enzyme that activates this prodrug, direct inhibitors of InhA have recently been sought as potential alternative drug candidates for TB.

Screening of the GSK compound collection against InhA had initially identified the thiadiazole hit GSK625 (**46**) (**Figure 7**) and further optimisation produced the lead compound GSK693 (**47**) (**Figure 7**).¹⁸⁵ This molecule was a low nanomolar inhibitor of InhA (IC₅₀ 0.007 µM) and showed good activity against *Mtb* H37Rv both within and outside of macrophages (MIC 0.2 µM). Compound **47** was not cytotoxic to HepG2 cells (CC₅₀ >50 µM) and displayed no inhibition of hERG (IC₅₀ >50 µM). Pleasingly, aqueous solubility was markedly improved (413 µM for **47** vs 9 µM for **46**) and metabolic liabilities observed in hit **46** were reduced, leading to a better mouse PK profile (a half-life of 56 min and an oral bioavailability of 92%). This new lead (**47**) was tested in the 9-day rapid acute *Mtb* infection assay,¹⁶⁷ where oral dosing at 100 mg/kg for 8 days gave a large decrease in lung bacterial load (~3.0 log₁₀ CFU vs untreated control).¹⁸⁵ Dosing of **47** at 300 mg/kg for 8 weeks in a chronic *Mtb* infection model also led to excellent efficacy (3.0 log₁₀ CFU reduction in lungs, relative to the untreated control), comparable to that of INH (25 mg/kg). Finally, a much lower frequency of generating resistance to **46** (4 x 10⁻⁸ mutants/CFU vs ~10⁻⁵ for INH) further validated this approach.

Xia et al. (2018) reported the discovery of optimised diazaborine AN12855 (**49**) (**Figure 7**) as a potent InhA inhibitor, after screening against purified *Mtb* InhA had identified the weak hit **48** (**Figure 7**).¹⁸⁶ Compound **49** exhibited an IC₅₀ value of 0.03 µM against InhA (a 2633-fold improvement over **48**), an MIC₉₀ value of 0.09 µM against *Mtb* H37Rv, and very low cytotoxicity against HepG2 cells (CC₅₀ >100 µM). It also retained high potencies against MDR clinical isolates

resistant to INH. A cocrystal structure with InhA revealed that **49** occupied both substrate- and cofactor-binding sites of the enzyme (in contrast to earlier inhibitors like **46**, which occupied only the former location). Diazaborine **49** displayed a satisfactory mouse PK profile (a half-life of 3.5 h and an oral bioavailability of 53%) and was progressed into *in vivo* efficacy assessments. In the acute *Mtb* infection model (C57BL/6 mice), oral dosing of **49** at 50 mg/kg for 9 days led to a decreased lung burden of 3.7 log₁₀ CFU, relative to the untreated control. Moreover, in the chronic *Mtb* infection model (BALB/c mice), prolonged dosing of **49** at 100 mg/kg for 8 weeks reduced the lung bacterial load by 1.7 log₁₀ CFU, relative to the untreated control. An additional experiment using the more stringent C3HeB/FeJ mouse model confirmed this efficacy; dosing of **49** at 100 mg/kg for 4 weeks provided a 1.5 log₁₀ CFU reduction in lung burden, relative to the control at the start of treatment.¹⁸⁷ Importantly, it was shown that **49** was taken up early and retained well in caseum and necrotic lung lesions, where most extracellular bacteria are located. Lead **49** also had a much lower tendency to generate resistance than INH, both *in vitro* (4×10^{-7}) and *in vivo* (0.04% resistance to **49** and 29% resistance to INH was seen at the end of the last efficacy experiment). Taken together, these data indicate that **49** has promising attributes as a possible alternative to INH in TB therapy.

Aside from direct inhibitors of InhA, there are also compounds that have an indirect but similar overall effect. Like INH, the Group C MDR-TB drug ETH is a prodrug that when activated by the enzyme EthA forms a covalent adduct with NAD, which binds to InhA and inhibits its activity.¹³⁰ As noted in Section 3, phase I candidate BVL-GSK098 (**19**) boosts the activity of ETH and overcomes acquired ETH resistance by interacting with a specific transcriptional regulator in *Mtb*, triggering the expression of a second enzyme activator for ETH (MymA).¹³¹ Boosting ETH activity would enable the use of lower drug doses that minimize side effects, increasing patient compliance to therapy. This novel approach is being led by researchers at the Pasteur Institute Lille and the University of Lille.

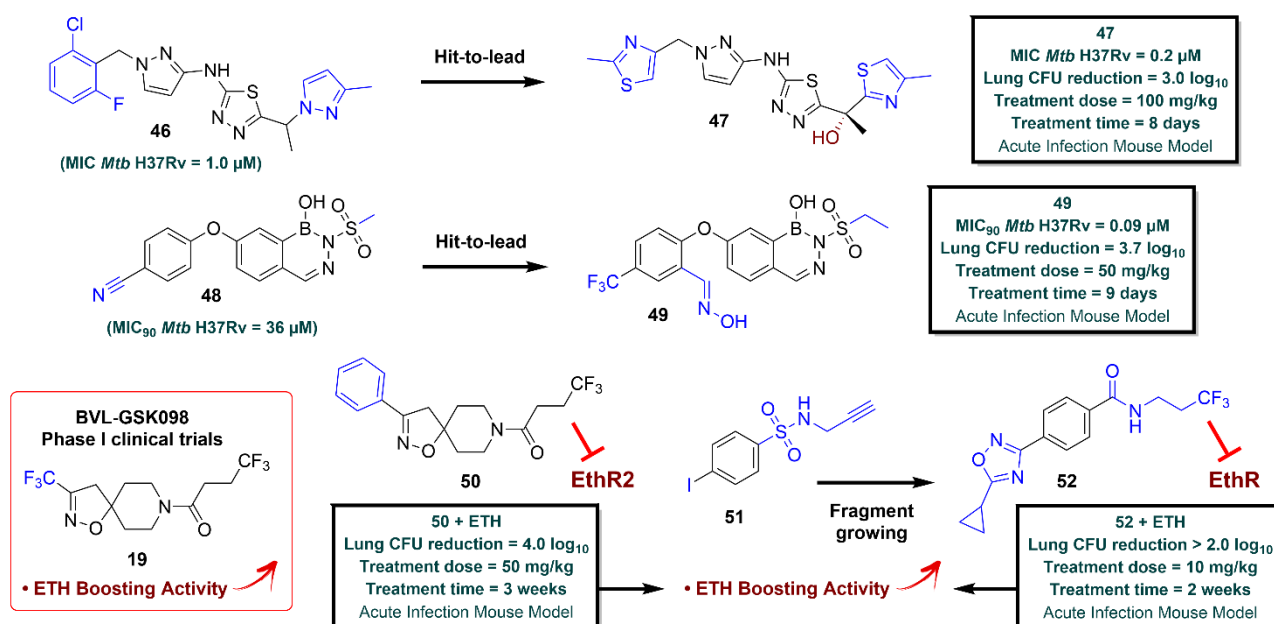


Figure 7. Pyrazolylamino-thiadiazole **47** and diazaborine derivative **49** as direct InhA inhibitors, and spiroisoxazoline analogue **50** and oxadiazole derivative **52** as ETH boosters.

In 2017, these investigators had reported the discovery of another spiroisoxazoline analogue named SMART-420 (**50**) (**Figure 7**) that also boosted the activity of ETH.¹⁸⁸ In this case, the molecule **50** promoted the expression of a new enzyme activator for ETH (EthA2) through binding to its transcriptional repressor, EthR2. A cocrystal structure of **50** in EthR2 revealed changes to the conformation of EthR2 such that it could no longer bind to its DNA target and prevent elevated expression levels of EthA2. This had the effect of providing more efficient ETH activation, meaning more potent inhibition of InhA. Thus, the MIC of ETH alone against *Mtb* H37Rv was 12 μ M, whereas the combination of ETH and **50** (at 10 μ M) gave an MIC of 0.30 μ M. Similarly, ETH resistant MDR/XDR clinical strains yielded MICs for ETH alone of 48-1540 μ M, whereas in the presence of **50** (at 10 μ M), these MIC values were 0.15-3 μ M. In an *Mtb*-infected macrophage assay, **50** displayed an EC₅₀ of ~0.020 μ M (where EC₅₀ was defined as the concentration of inhibitor that allowed ETH at 0.6 μ M to inhibit 50% of *Mtb* growth). The activity-boosting effect of **50** was not observed for non-thioamide TB drugs and was further validated in an acute infection BALB/c mouse model using an ETH-resistant Beijing strain of *Mtb*. Here, 3 weeks of oral dosing with ETH alone (at 50 mg/kg)

reduced lung bacterial load by 1.0 log₁₀ CFU, whereas the combination of ETH and **50** (both at 50 mg/kg) produced a 4.0 log₁₀ CFU decrease, relative to the untreated control. Compound **50** alone (50 mg/kg) had negligible efficacy in this experiment. These results provided excellent proof of principle, especially given that the mouse PK data for **50** were not ideal (e.g., a half-life of only 19 min).

The University of Lille team recently reported a further example of this strategy,¹⁸⁹ with the oxadiazole derivative BDM71339 (**52**) (**Figure 7**) being identified as a potent EthR inhibitor and ETH booster. This compound was discovered through a combination of fragment-based drug design, *in silico* docking, and further optimisation,¹³⁰ starting from a cocrystal structure of fragment **51**¹⁸⁹ (**Figure 7**) and EthR, the transcriptional repressor of EthA. The EthR inhibitor **52** displayed an EC₅₀ of 0.072 µM and possessed sufficient solubility (30 µM) and mouse microsomal stability (*t*_{1/2} 19 min) to evaluate its *in vivo* boosting capability in the acute *Mtb* infection BALB/c mouse model. In this experiment, **52** and ETH were coencapsulated in poly(β-cyclodextrin) nanoparticles and administered 6 times over 2 weeks via the endotracheal route, using a microsyringe. The effectiveness of this method had already been proven for an earlier ETH booster, BDM41906.¹⁹⁰ Dosing at 10 mg/kg for both **52** and ETH reduced the mycobacterial burden in lung by more than 2.0 log₁₀ CFU, compared to the untreated control group, about 1 log unit more than for ETH alone.¹⁸⁹ Collectively, these studies revealed the considerable potential of transcriptional repressor inhibitors to boost ETH activity, which will now be tested in clinical trials of BVL-GSK098 (**19**).

4.1.4 KasA

Like InhA, β-ketoacyl-ACP synthase I (KasA) is an enzyme that plays an important role in the elongation of long chain fatty acids, which is essential for mycolic acid biosynthesis.¹⁸⁴ KasA catalyses the first step in the FAS-II pathway in which the growing acyl chain undergoes a condensation reaction with malonyl-ACP. Published natural product inhibitors were not sufficiently selective for KasA and were poorly active against *Mtb* or displayed unfavourable toxicities.¹³⁹

Abrahams et al. (2016) reported that one of the open-source screening hits¹⁹¹ derived from the GSK library, GSK3011724A (**53**) (**Figure 8**) was a selective KasA inhibitor.¹⁹² Compound **53** had acceptable MIC potency against *Mtb* H37Rv (0.8 μ M; *cf.* MIC >479 μ M for other bacteria), was non-cytotoxic to HepG2 cells (CC₅₀ >100 μ M) and displayed no hERG liability (IC₅₀ >50 μ M). It also showed excellent solubility (>550 μ M) and sufficiently suitable mouse PK properties to evaluate *in vivo* efficacy. In the 9-day rapid acute assay,¹⁶⁷ using C57BL/6 mice infected with *Mtb* H37Rv, oral dosing of **53** at 200 mg/kg for 8 days lowered the bacterial load in lungs by 3.5 log₁₀ CFU, compared to untreated controls.¹⁹² Furthermore, a 2.4 log₁₀ CFU bacterial burden reduction in lungs was recorded in the chronic *Mtb* infection model, after dosing with **53** at 100 mg/kg for 8 weeks.

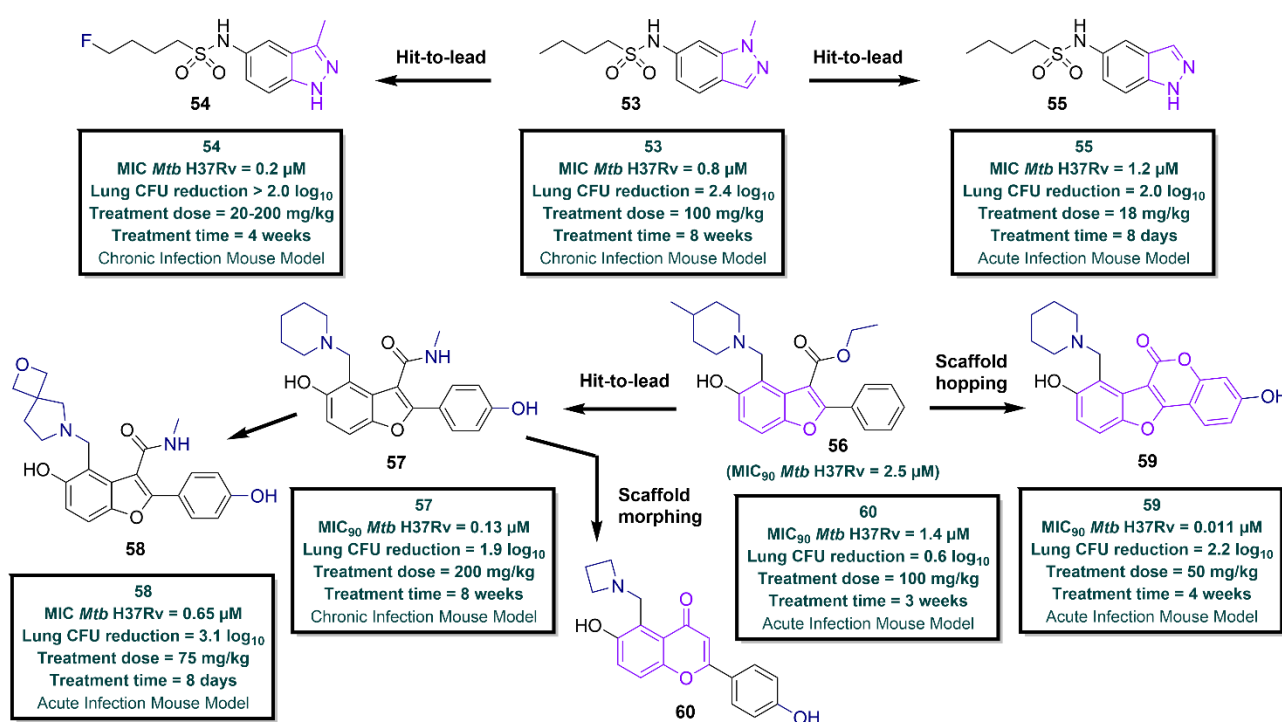


Figure 8. Indazole sulfonamides **53-55** as KasA inhibitors, and benzofuran, coumestan and chromen-4-one derivatives **56-60** as Pks13 inhibitors.

An independent study on **53** (DG167), published in 2018, delivered several new findings.¹⁹³ First, analysis of a cocrystal structure with its target found that **53** had a unique dual binding mode to KasA, occupying two different sites in the substrate-binding channel. Second, hit **53** displayed synergistic

activity in combination with INH, both *in vitro* and *in vivo*. Third, it was shown that the predominant metabolite of **53** (upon exposure to mouse liver microsomes) was its N-demethylated derivative, which was completely inactive. These investigators subsequently identified the transposed indazole JSF-3285 (**54**) (**Figure 8**) as an optimised preclinical candidate.¹⁹⁴ This new lead (**54**) displayed an MIC value of 0.20 μ M against *Mtb* H37Rv (a 2-fold improvement over **53** in their assay) and a CC₅₀ of 170 μ M against Vero cells. Notably, **54** demonstrated good solubility (175 μ M) and significantly better mouse microsomal stability than **53** ($t_{1/2}$ 28 vs 10 min), leading to much greater oral exposure in mice. Additionally, **54** exhibited only moderate binding to human plasma proteins (77%) and did not inhibit hERG or a panel of 5 CYPs (IC₅₀s >50 μ M). When this new lead was tested in the acute *Mtb* infection BALB/c mouse model, dosing orally at 100 mg/kg for 4 weeks, the lung bacterial load was lowered by ~2 log₁₀ CFU, relative to the level at the start of treatment (a benchmark for cidal activity). In the chronic *Mtb* infection BALB/c mouse model, administration of **54** at doses ranging from 20-200 mg/kg for 4 weeks led to >2 log₁₀ CFU reductions in lung burden, relative to the level when dosing began. Compound **54** also had a low tendency to generate resistance (6×10^{-8}). Overall, these data nicely supported KasA as a drug target in *Mtb* and the advancement of **54** as a TB drug candidate.

Nevertheless, in one final twist to the story, the original researchers from GSK recently reported their own optimisation studies on **53**.¹⁹⁵ Coincidentally, they also identified a transposed indazole derivative, (**55**) (**Figure 8**), as a new lead (MIC 1.2 μ M vs *Mtb* H37Rv). This molecule displayed improved microsomal stability and 2-fold superior dose potency in their rapid acute mouse model¹⁶⁷ (ED₉₉ 18 mg/kg vs 38 mg/kg for **53**). However, further profiling revealed a key liability with this inhibitor class, due to the mutagenicity of the parent indazole amines in the Ames assay. These amines were detected as metabolites in the urine of rats treated with **53** or **55**. Unfortunately, all attempts to remove this liability failed, due to the very narrow SAR, and GSK eventually abandoned this series.

4.1.5 Pks13

874 Another essential enzyme of the more than 20 involved in *Mtb* mycolic acid biosynthesis is
875 polyketide synthase 13 (Pks13), which catalyses a final step Claisen-type condensation to give the
876 required 2-alkyl-3-hydroxy fatty acids.^{184,196} In 2017, the benzofuran derivative TAM16 (**57**) (**Figure**
877 **8**) was disclosed as a novel Pks13 inhibitor.¹⁹⁷ This molecule was developed from screening hit
878 TAM1 (**56**) (**Figure 8**), which was readily susceptible to hydroxylation of the phenyl ring and ester
879 hydrolysis. A cocrystal structure of **56** bound to the thioesterase domain of Pks13 assisted the initial
880 optimisation work. The new lead (**57**) showed improved potency (an MIC₉₀ value of 0.13 μ M against
881 *Mtb* H37Rv and an IC₅₀ value of 0.19 μ M against Pks13), with no cytotoxicity toward human dermal
882 fibroblasts (CC₅₀ >100 μ M). It also displayed acceptable solubility (74 μ M), safety (hERG IC₅₀ 21
883 μ M), and mouse PK properties ($t_{1/2}$ of 1 h, oral bioavailability of 28%), and the Mannich substructure
884 was not reactive toward glutathione. Daily oral administration of **57** (200 mg/kg) to BALB/c mice
885 having a high dose acute *Mtb* infection reduced the lung mycobacterial burden by 0.9 log₁₀ CFU after
886 2 weeks, compared to the level at the start of treatment (untreated control mice had to be euthanized
887 after 1 week due to their poor condition). Moreover, in the chronic *Mtb* infection model, BALB/c
888 mice treated with **57** at 200 mg/kg for 8 weeks had a 1.9 log₁₀ CFU lower lung bacterial load than the
889 vehicle control group. Finally, **57** exhibited a ~100-fold lower frequency of generating resistance than
890 INH. These data gave valuable proof of principle for inhibiting this new target.

891 Interestingly, the findings of a new lead optimisation study of **57** have just been released, where
892 the researchers were seeking to identify a suitable preclinical candidate with a reduced hERG
893 liability.¹⁹⁸ This work was motivated by revised hERG data for **57** (IC₅₀ 6.9 μ M) and gave rise to
894 several *in vivo* active analogues; of these, **58** (**Figure 8**) was considered to have the best overall
895 profile. Compared to **57**, new lead **58** was similarly active against Pks13 (IC₅₀ 0.27 μ M) but was 8-
896 fold less potent against *Mtb* H37Rv (MIC 0.65 vs 0.08 μ M for **57**) and exhibited minimal hERG
897 inhibition (only 25% at 30 μ M). Both **57** and **58** displayed equivalent (moderate) stability toward
898 mouse liver microsomes, therefore, these compounds were further assessed in the 9-day rapid acute
899 assay¹⁶⁷ (using C57BL/6 mice infected with *Mtb* H37Rv). Here, oral dosing of **57** at 58 mg/kg for 8

900 days provided a 3.9 log₁₀ CFU decrease in lung bacterial burden, relative to the untreated control,
901 whereas similar dosing of **58** at 75 mg/kg gave a 3.1 log₁₀ CFU reduction. During this efficacy
902 experiment, the 24 h exposures of both molecules were monitored and found to be essentially the
903 same. Subsequent testing demonstrated that **57** was ~3.5-fold more dose-potent than **58** in this acute
904 infection model (ED₉₉ 13 mg/kg vs 46 mg/kg for **58**). Lead **58** was also evaluated in the BALB/c
905 mouse model of chronic *Mtb* infection, where dosing at 500 mg/kg for 4 weeks gave a lung burden
906 reduction of 1.1 log₁₀ CFU, relative to the untreated control. Nevertheless, following an additional
907 assessment of **58** in an *ex vivo* cardiotoxicity study, the investigation team concluded that the safety
908 window for this lead was still too small and have therefore terminated development of this series.

909 Meanwhile, Zhang et al. described their own SAR studies to optimise hit **56**, resulting in a set of
910 innovative coumestan derivatives as Pks13 inhibitors.¹⁹⁹ Lead compound **59** (**Figure 8**) displayed a
911 very potent MIC₉₀ value of 0.011 µM against *Mtb* H37Rv (*cf.* **56**: MIC₉₀ 2.5 µM in the same assay)
912 and a CC₅₀ of 11 µM against Vero cells, giving an SI value of 10³ (less cytotoxicity was recorded for
913 cell lines of human origin). Strong bactericidal activity was also demonstrated *in vitro*.²⁰⁰ However,
914 a mouse PK assessment of **59** revealed lower than expected oral bioavailability (19%) and only
915 modest oral absorption and exposure, although the half-life was fine (4.5 h). In the acute *Mtb* infection
916 model (BALB/c mice), oral dosing of **59** at 50 mg/kg for 4 weeks (starting only 1 day after infection)
917 reduced the lung mycobacterial load by 2.2 log₁₀ CFU (relative to untreated control). Conversely, in
918 the chronic *Mtb* infection model, **59** alone (25 mg/kg) was ineffective (a 0.3 log₁₀ CFU decrease in
919 lungs after 8 weeks) but when combined with RIF (10 mg/kg) it achieved an additional 0.6 log₁₀ CFU
920 reduction in bacterial burden (compared to RIF alone), suggesting a synergistic effect.

921 The chromen-4-one derivative **60** (**Figure 8**) was also recently confirmed as a Pks13 inhibitor,
922 having been designed by structure-guided scaffold morphing of benzofuran **57**.^{201,202} *In vitro* studies
923 on **60** revealed an MIC₉₀ value of 1.4 µM against *Mtb* H37Rv, low cytotoxicity against Vero cells
924 (CC₅₀ 164 µM), and superb stability toward mouse liver microsomes (96% parent after 30 min).²⁰¹
925 The PK profile of **60** in BALB/c mice was also considered acceptable (a half-life of 1.4 h and an oral

bioavailability of 21% at 100 mg/kg). Nevertheless, in the BALB/c mouse model of acute *Mtb* infection, oral dosing of **60** at 100 mg/kg for 3 weeks reduced the lung bacterial load by only 0.6 log₁₀ CFU (compared to the untreated group), suggesting that further optimisation would be needed.

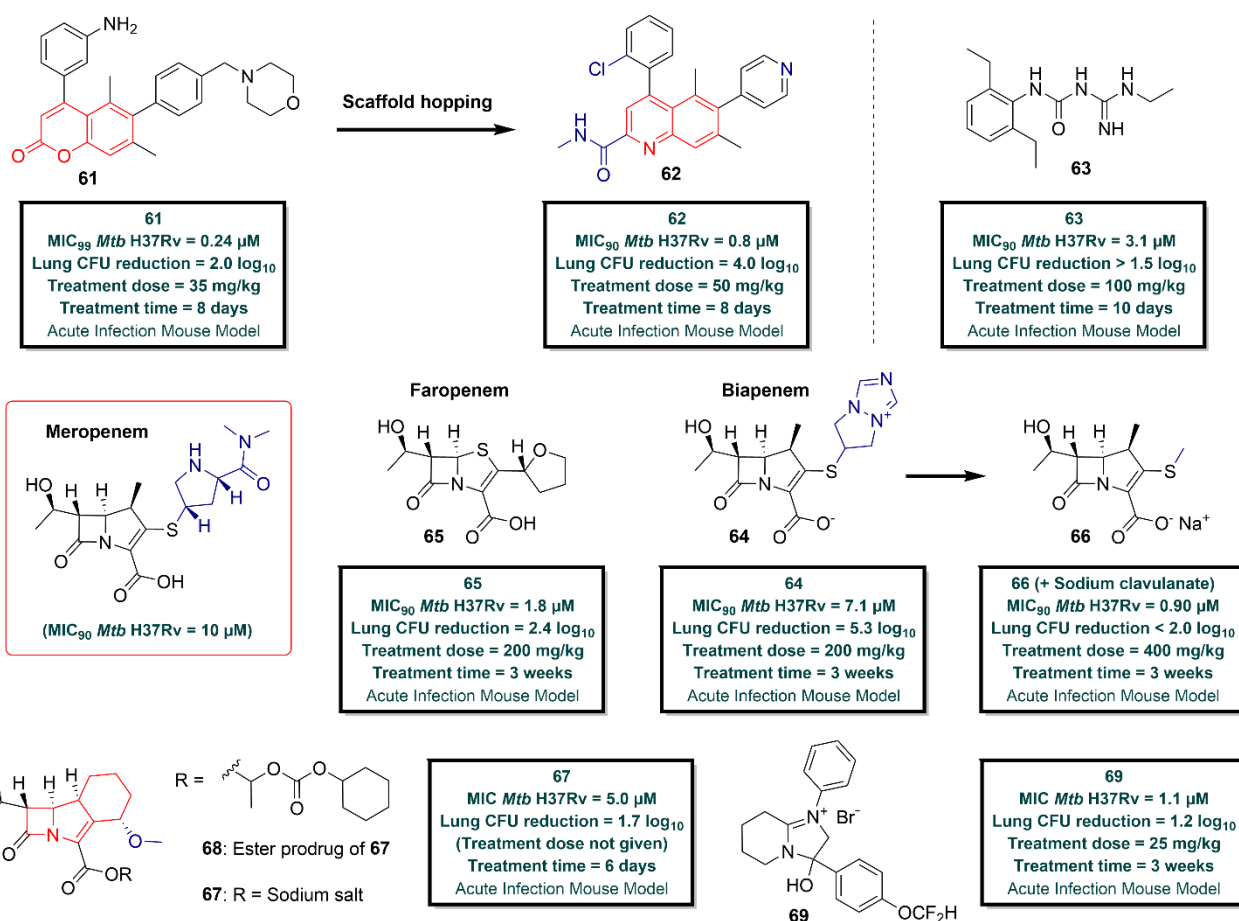
4.1.6 FadD32

The enzyme FadD32 has an important dual role immediately before Pks13 in mycolic acid synthesis. As an acyl-AMP ligase it first converts fatty acid substrates into reactive adenylate intermediates,¹⁸⁴ then (as an acyl-ACP synthetase) it relocates these intermediates to Pks13 for the final step condensation.²⁰³ In 2018, Fang et al. described the discovery of quinoline derivative **62** (**Figure 9**) as a FadD32 inhibitor.²⁰⁴ The group had earlier reported the identification of a 4,6-diaryl coumarin lead (**61**) (**Figure 9**) as an *in vivo* active anti-TB agent and found that it inhibited the synthetase activity of FadD32.²⁰³ However, **61** showed chemical reactivity due to the presence of the lactone ring (a potential toxicity risk) so the coumarin scaffold was finally replaced with a quinoline moiety.²⁰⁴ New lead **62** displayed an MIC₉₀ value of 0.8 µM against *Mtb* H37Rv and a CC₅₀ value of 60 µM against HepG2 cells. On-target FadD32 inhibition was confirmed by its 8-fold lower activity against a mutant *Mtb* strain with resistance to hit **61**. Quinoline **62** further demonstrated adequate microsomal stability, modest solubility (15 µM), and excellent dose-dependent efficacy in the rapid acute assay,¹⁶⁷ using C57BL/6J mice infected with *Mtb* H37Rv. After 8 days of oral dosing (starting one day post-infection), compound **62** (50 mg/kg) reduced the mycobacterial burden in the lungs by ~4.0 log₁₀ CFU, compared to the untreated control.²⁰⁴ The ED₉₉ value for this lead was 7.8 mg/kg.

4.1.7 PptT

Phosphopantetheinyl transferase (PptT) is an essential enzyme involved in the activation of acyl carrier proteins (ACPs) for the biosynthesis of virulence factors and cell wall lipids (including mycolic acids).²⁰⁵ The role of PptT is to relocate 4'-phosphopantetheine (Ppt) from coenzyme A (CoA) onto these ACPs, providing a thiol attachment point for various acid substrates (as thioesters).

952



953

Figure 9. Quinoline derivative **62** as a FadD32 inhibitor, amidino-urea **63** as a PptT inhibitor, β-lactam antibiotics **64-68** as transpeptidase inhibitors, and **69** as a DdlA inhibitor.

956

The amidino-urea derivative AU 8918 (**63**) (**Figure 9**) was identified through HTS of a >90,000-member Sanofi library.²⁰⁶ It exhibited an MIC₉₀ value of 3.1 μM against *Mtb* H37Rv but was inactive against other Gram-negative and Gram-positive bacteria (MIC₉₀ >100 μM) and noncytotoxic to HepG2 cells (CC₅₀ >30 μM). A mouse PK experiment determined that **63** was orally bioavailable, with a fine half-life (6.7 h) and extensive accumulation in lung tissue (42:1 over plasma). Moreover, in an acute *Mtb* infection BALB/c mouse model, oral dosing of **63** at 100 mg/kg (8 times in 10 days, starting 1-day post-infection) led to a bacterial burden decrease in lungs of >1.5 log₁₀ CFU (relative to the vehicle-only control), equivalent to the efficacy of RIF (10 mg/kg). Resistance to compound **63** was infrequent (3 x 10⁻⁷) but pointed to PptT as the target, although subsequent studies with the

965

purified enzyme indicated non-competitive and partial inhibition (IC_{50} 2.5 μ M). A cocrystal structure found that **63** occupied a deep lipophilic pocket in the active site of PptT where the Ppt portion of CoA was normally located, explaining the weaker enzymatic activity. Additional resistance to **63** from mutations in an adjacent gene finally led to the discovery of a Ppt hydrolase, whose function was to remove Ppt from ACPs. Synergistic activity between **63** and Ppt hydrolase was postulated as the reason that partial inhibition of PptT was sufficient to terminate lipid synthesis and kill *Mtb*.

Further results on **63** have just been released, including that while this compound does not inhibit CYP3A4 or hERG (IC_{50} s >30 μ M), it does cause cardiotoxicity through inhibition of two other ion channels (Ca^{2+} and Na^{+}).²⁰⁷ However, initial SAR studies revealed that appropriate *para*-substitution of the phenyl ring can substantially diminish these interactions without reducing *in vitro* potency. These findings provide optimism for the future development of PptT inhibitors as anti-TB agents.

4.1.8 Transpeptidases

Transpeptidases are enzymes that carry out the final step cross-linking in the synthesis of peptidoglycan, another key constituent of the cell wall.²⁰⁸ In *Mtb*, most of these cross-linkages are formed by a family of five L,D-transpeptidases, although D,D-transpeptidases are also employed. Both types are uniquely and covalently inhibited by carbapenems, broad-spectrum antibacterial agents from the β -lactam class; two such drugs, meropenem and imipenem, are listed in Table 1 as Group C medicines for the treatment of MDR-TB. However, the need to give those drugs every 8 or 12 h by slow infusion (optimally with a β -lactamase inhibitor, to minimise metabolism by the *Mtb* β -lactamase BlaC) has limited their clinical use, stimulating further research to find more suitable analogues.²⁰⁹ Several co-crystal structures of carbapenem L,D-transpeptidases with inhibitors have afforded a better understanding of mechanistic and physical details relevant to this task.^{210,211}

Biapenem (**64**) (**Figure 9**) is a newer, more stable carbapenem (approved in Japan, China and India) that has recently been evaluated for use against DS and RIF-resistant *Mtb*.²¹¹⁻²¹³ Biapenem alone displayed an MIC_{90} value of 7.1 μ M against *Mtb* H37Rv, and this was lowered to 1.7 μ M in

the presence of clavulanic acid (a β -lactamase inhibitor).²¹² In the BALB/c mouse model of acute *Mtb* infection, treatment with **64** at 200 mg/kg (given twice daily for 3 weeks by subcutaneous injection, starting 2 days after infection) notably reduced the lung bacterial load by 5.3 log₁₀ CFU, relative to the untreated control group. Identical dosing with a related antibiotic, faropenem (**65**) (**Figure 9**), led to a more modest 2.4 log₁₀ CFU decrease.²¹¹ Moreover, combining **64** with RIF produced much greater bactericidal activity in the same mouse experiment (a lung bacterial load reduction of 8.6 log₁₀ CFU, relative to the untreated control). In further experiments using BALB/c mice acutely infected with either *Mtb* H37Rv or one of two RIF-resistant strains, dosing with **64** at 300 mg/kg (twice daily for 8 weeks) led to equivalent efficacy in all three cases.²¹³ Curiously, a co-crystal structure of **64** complexed with L,D-transpeptidase-2 revealed that the final covalent adduct formed after opening the β -lactam ring by the catalytic cysteine was a considerably degraded 8-carbon fragment in which the bicyclotriazoliumthio group had been eliminated.²¹⁰ It was suggested that this mechanism could be capitalised upon by S-linking a synergistic antibacterial agent to the carbapenem core.

Mouse efficacy studies of known carbapenems have often been limited by PK issues, particularly short half-lives (~0.3 h for **64**, ~0.5 h for meropenem).^{209,211,213} As part of the above investigations, a small set of additional analogues was prepared and JSF-2204 (**66**) (**Figure 9**) was identified as the best lead. This molecule showed improved potency against *Mtb* H37Rv (MIC₉₀ 0.90 μ M vs 10 μ M for meropenem) and, unlike **64**, gave a stable adduct with L,D-transpeptidase-2 based on the entire molecule (confirmed by a co-crystal structure).²¹¹ Although the half-life of **66** in mice (0.24 h) remained an issue, this compound was further tested alongside meropenem in the acute *Mtb* infection BALB/c mouse model.²⁰⁹ Both drugs were administered subcutaneously at 400 mg/kg (twice daily for 3 weeks, together with the β -lactamase inhibitor sodium clavulanate at 75 mg/kg), resulting in equivalent but moderate efficacy (<2.0 log₁₀ CFU reduction in lung bacterial burden, compared to the untreated control). Therefore, **64** seems to be the better carbapenem for treating TB.

Interestingly, a related tricyclic β -lactam antibiotic named sanfetrinem (**67**) (**Figure 9**) has been advanced to preclinical studies for TB. This compound was first developed by GSK more than 27

years ago (as GV 104326), but the original clinical investigations for respiratory infections ceased in 2009 after phase II trials.^{214,215} This antibiotic has several advantages, particularly its oral ester prodrug formulation (**68**), as well as its resistance toward β -lactamases and improved stability (a half-life of 2.0 h in humans following a 500 mg oral dose).²¹⁵ However, one significant drawback for repurposing as a potential TB drug might be its higher distribution into plasma over lung tissue (4:1 in mice).²¹⁶ Compound **67** was rediscovered for TB via HTS of ~2000 β -lactams, where it was the most potent hit at killing *Mtb* H37Rv in THP-1 cells (MIC₉₀ 5.6 μ M); it also displayed equivalent activity in the standard broth assay (MIC 5.0 μ M).^{214,217} A comparative assessment of meropenem plus clavulanate and **67** (given subcutaneously) with **68** (given orally) in an acute *Mtb* infection model (using 129sv dehydropeptidase-1 knockout mice and dosing twice daily for 6 days) found similar efficacy, with the lung bacterial burden being lowered by 1.7, 1.7, and 1.4 log₁₀ CFU, respectively, compared to the untreated control group. A phase IIa EBA clinical study for TB is now planned.²¹⁴

4.1.9 DdlA

D-Alanine-D-alanine ligase A (DdlA) is an essential enzyme in *Mtb*, required for peptidoglycan biosynthesis.²¹⁸ It couples together two molecules of D-alanine to form a dipeptide, which is then attached to a tripeptide portion of the peptidoglycan.¹⁵⁰ The Group B MDR-TB drug D-cycloserine has DdlA as its primary target, although it also inhibits alanine racemase, the previous enzyme in the pathway.²¹⁸ Nevertheless, D-cycloserine can cause severe side effects (e.g., peripheral neuropathy, seizures) that result from NMDA receptor binding in the brain, implying the need for safer inhibitors.

Meng et al. recently published the results of their HTS against DdlA that identified IMB-0283 (**69**) (**Figure 9**) as a new competitive inhibitor (IC₅₀ 6.2 μ M).²¹⁹ This hit compound displayed good activity against *Mtb* H37Rv (MIC 1.1 μ M vs 157 μ M for D-cycloserine) and low cellular toxicity (CC₅₀ 263 μ M for HepG2 cells). Oral dosing of **69** (25 mg/kg for 3 weeks) to BALB/c mice with an acute *Mtb* infection led to an encouraging 1.2 log₁₀ CFU reduction in lung bacterial load (relative to the vehicle control), whereas D-cycloserine (25 mg/kg) exhibited no efficacy in the same experiment.

4.2 Compounds Targeting Amino Acid Biosynthesis and Metabolism

While a major focus for TB drug discovery has been cell wall biosynthesis, another promising and novel area is amino acid biosynthesis and metabolism. *Mtb* possesses the toolset required to prepare all 20 standard acids.²²⁰ Moreover, the ability of *Mtb* to survive and induce disease is often reliant upon the integrity of these pathways. The frequent absence of human equivalent targets is also attractive as it implies a lower toxicity risk for inhibitors (from mechanism-based side effects).²²¹

4.2.1 Tryptophan Synthase

In *Mtb*, L-tryptophan is formed through a six-step biosynthetic pathway in which the enzyme tryptophan synthase (TrpAB) performs the last two catalytic steps.²²¹ First, TrpA severs indole from a 3-glycerol side chain, then TrpB condenses indole with L-serine to make L-tryptophan. Current evidence suggests that TrpAB may be vital for *Mtb* survival *in vivo*.^{221,222} Sulfolane **71** (Figure 10) was reported in 2017 as a TrpAB inhibitor, following optimisation of HTS hit **70** (Figure 10).²²³ Lead **71** exhibited an MIC value of 2.3 μ M against *Mtb* H37Rv and was not cytotoxic to HepG2 cells (CC₅₀ >100 μ M). It also displayed high solubility (434 μ M) and excellent microsomal stability; hence, it was further assessed in the 9-day rapid acute assay¹⁶⁷ (using *Mtb*-infected C57BL/6J mice). Oral dosing of **71** (350 mg/kg) for 8 days, starting one day post-infection, decreased the lung bacterial burden by 1.4 log₁₀ CFU, relative to the untreated control.²²³ These data verify the importance of this pathway *in vivo*. A recent cocrystal structure of hit **70** with TrpAB has confirmed that **70** binds to an allosteric site between the two subunits, likely blocking indole transfer to the TrpB catalytic site.²²⁴

4.2.2 ArgJ

Ornithine acetyltransferase (ArgJ) is one of eight essential enzymes within the L-arginine biosynthesis pathway, which is critical for *Mtb* survival.²²⁵ The role of ArgJ is to recycle an acetyl

moiety by catalytically transferring this group from *N*-acetyl ornithine to the L-glutamate starting material.^{225,226} In 2019, Mishra and co-workers reported the first inhibitors of *Mtb* ArgJ.²²⁶ Pranlukast (**72**) (**Figure 10**), an asthma medication having widespread use in Japan, was identified as the best hit from a library of approved drugs, following *in silico* screening and assessment in enzyme assays. This drug was shown to be a non-competitive ArgJ inhibitor (K_i 139 μ M), binding to an allosteric pocket on the enzyme surface. It displayed a modest MIC₉₀ value of 10 μ M against *Mtb* H37Rv but was highly effective in combination with RIF and INH (particularly in infected macrophages, where the bactericidal effects of **72** through ArgJ inhibition may be boosted by its downregulation of *Mtb* pro-survival pathways in the host cells, e.g., 5-lipoxygenase signalling). Pranlukast (**72**) was also tested in the chronic *Mtb* infection BALB/c mouse model, with intraperitoneal dosing at 40 mg/kg for 24 days reducing the lung mycobacterial load by 0.5 log₁₀ CFU, compared to the untreated control group. Furthermore, an additional ~1 log₁₀ CFU load reduction was found in combination with RIF (10 mg/kg), compared to treatment with RIF alone, suggesting some drug repurposing potential.

4.2.3 Aspartate Semialdehyde Dehydrogenase

The aspartate pathway in *Mtb* converts L-aspartate into several other essential amino acids (L-isoleucine, L-lysine, L-methionine, and L-threonine) and *meso*-diaminopimelic acid, a central component in peptidoglycan cross-links.²²⁷ The second step is catalysed by aspartate semialdehyde dehydrogenase (ASADH), an enzyme shown to be crucial for *Mtb* growth and pathogenicity. Very recently, the nitrofur derivative IMB-XMA0038 (**73**) (**Figure 10**) was identified as a new inhibitor of *Mtb* ASADH (IC₅₀ 2.0 μ M), following target-based HTS.²²⁷ This compound demonstrated good anti-TB potency (MIC 1.7 μ M vs *Mtb* H37Rv) that modulated in response to ASADH expression levels. It also failed to show any cytotoxicity to HepG2 or Vero cells (CC₅₀ >218 μ M) and did not cause acute toxicity in mice when dosed orally at 500 mg/kg. Moreover, hit **73** was also efficacious in a BALB/c mouse model of acute *Mtb* infection, with oral dosing at 25 mg/kg for 3 weeks decreasing the lung bacterial burden by 1.7 log₁₀ CFU, compared to the vehicle control group.

However, because nitrofuranylamides are a known class of anti-TB agents^{134,228} that are reductively activated, it seems unlikely that inhibition of *Mtb* ASADH is the only mechanism of action of **73**.

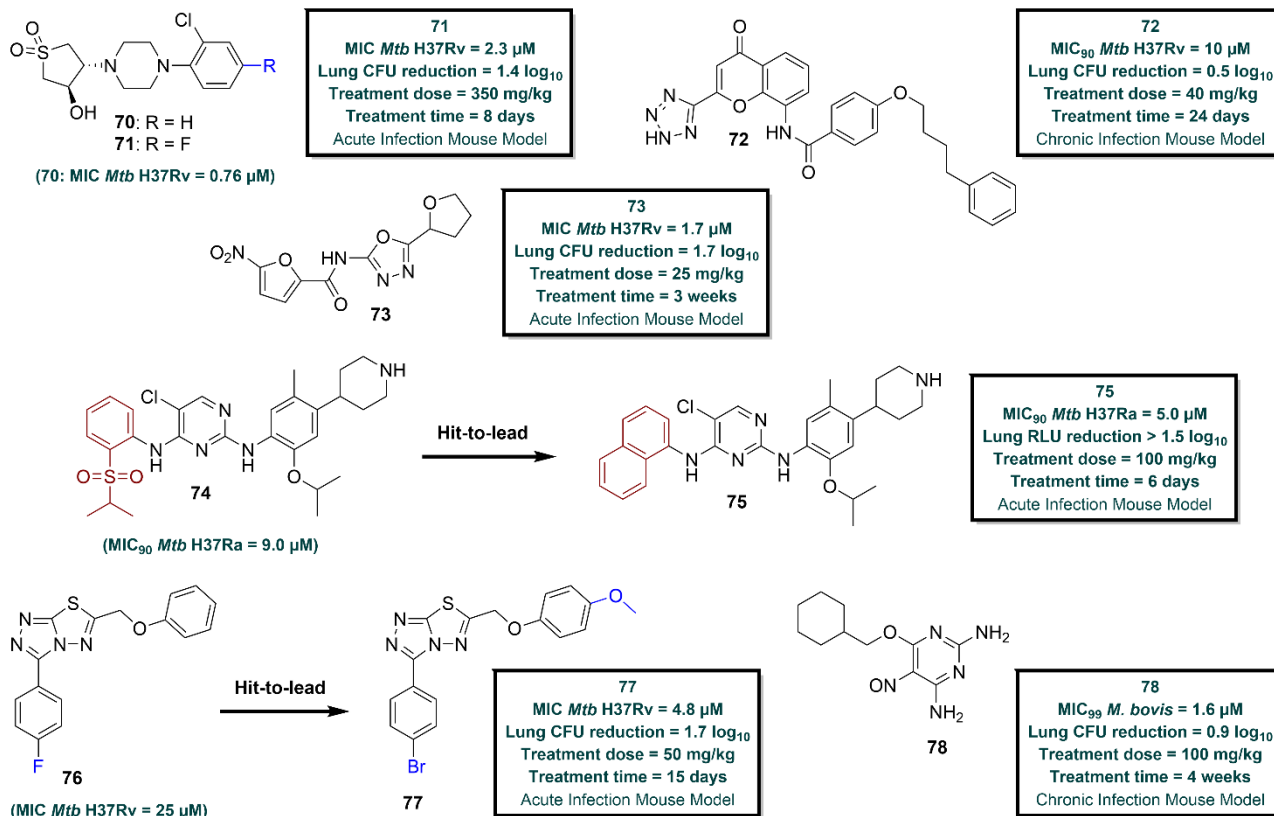


Figure 10. Sulfolane **71**, pranlukast (**72**), nitrofuran **73**, ceritinib analogue **75**, triazolothiadiazole **77**, and diaminopyrimidine **78** as inhibitors of amino acid biosynthesis and metabolism.

4.2.4 Dihydrofolate Reductase

The enzyme dihydrofolate reductase (DHFR) has a crucial role in the folate biosynthesis pathway, as it catalyses the final step production of tetrahydrofolate from dihydrofolate.²²⁹ Tetrahydrofolate derivatives carrying one extra carbon are cofactors in many cellular processes, such as the manufacture L-methionine and purines.²³⁰ The Group C MDR-TB drug *para*-aminosalicylic acid acts as both a substrate and prodrug in the folate pathway, with DHFR being one of its targets.²²⁹

Ceritinib analogue **75** (Figure 10) was reported by Liu et al. (2019) as a putative DHFR inhibitor with moderate anti-TB activity.²³¹ The original HTS hit, ceritinib (**74**) (Figure 10), an anaplastic

lymphoma kinase inhibitor approved for use against lung cancer (NSCLC), was modestly active against autoluminescent *Mtb* H37Ra (MIC₉₀ 9.0 µM). However, **74** was ineffective in an acute infection (*Mtb* H37Ra) BALB/c mouse model when dosed orally at 100 mg/kg for 6 days and was too toxic at 300 mg/kg; therefore, an SAR study was conducted. The best analogue (**75**), having a ClogP value of 8.3, showed higher potency against *Mtb* H37Ra (MIC₉₀ 5.0 µM) and was non-toxic to mice at 300 mg/kg daily for 6 days. In the same acute infection model, oral administration of **75** at 100 mg/kg for 6 days reduced the lung mycobacterial burden by at least 1.5 log₁₀ relative light units (RLU), compared to the untreated control group. The possible inhibition of DHFR by **75** was inferred from molecular docking studies and a demonstration of partial synergism with sulfamethoxazole, a known inhibitor of another enzyme in the folate biosynthesis pathway, dihydropteroate synthase.²³⁰

4.2.5 Shikimate Dehydrogenase

Shikimate dehydrogenase (SD) is the middle enzyme in the seven-step shikimate pathway leading to chorismic acid, an essential biochemical intermediate used to produce many key aromatic molecules in *Mtb* (e.g., tyrosine, tryptophan, and phenylalanine).²³² This enzyme converts 3-dehydroshikimate into shikimate by transferring a hydride ion from NADPH. All enzymes in the shikimate pathway are vital to *Mtb* survival, making them appealing targets for TB drug discovery.

In 2018, Deng et al. reported additional assessments of IMB-SD62 (**77**) (**Figure 10**),²³³ a novel *Mtb* SD inhibitor, selected from a set of triazolothiadiazoles that the team had prepared earlier (based on the target-based HTS hit **76**; **Figure 10**).²³⁴ Compound **77** exhibited an MIC value of 4.8 µM against *Mtb* H37Rv and an IC₅₀ value of 29 µM against *Mtb* SD; it also showed low cytotoxicity toward HepG2 cells (CC₅₀ 50 µM). Moreover, in a BALB/c mouse model of acute *Mtb* infection, oral dosing of **77** at 50 mg/kg for 15 days reduced the lung bacterial load by 1.7 log₁₀ CFU, relative to the untreated control group.²³³ Nevertheless, further lead profiling studies exposed several deficiencies in **77**. The compound inhibited CYPs 1A2, 2C9 and 2C19 (IC₅₀s 0.56-5.9 µM) and was rapidly metabolised by liver microsomes (*t*_{1/2} 1.1, 12 and 17 min in human, mouse, and rat), where the major

metabolites were identified as products from oxidation and dealkylation reactions. A rat PK study also revealed a short half-life (1.1 h) and low oral bioavailability (14%), while the solubility of **77** was described as “limited”. Hence, this molecule may need additional refinement as a drug candidate.

4.2.6 PknD and PknG

Another promising approach in this area is the inhibition of Ser/Thr protein kinases (STPKs), phosphorylating enzymes involved in regulating numerous cellular functions.²³⁵ There are 11 SPTKs in *Mtb*, of which three (protein kinases A, B and G) are necessary for survival. Protein kinase D (PknD) has been shown to mediate signalling in response to osmotic stress, leading to adaptive modifications in cell wall structure and virulence factor synthesis.²³⁶ In contrast, protein kinase G (PknG) regulates glutamate metabolism in response to signals for amino acid availability.²³⁷

The diaminopyrimidine derivative NU-6027 (**78**) (**Figure 10**) was reported by Kidwai et al. (2019) as a dual inhibitor of *Mtb* PknD and PknG.²³⁸ This molecule (**78**), a known CDK1/2, DNA-PK and ATR kinase inhibitor, was the most useful new hit obtained from screening a set of 1,280 pharmacologically active compounds against *M. bovis*. It showed an MIC₉₉ value of 1.6 µM against *M. bovis* BCG and was not cytotoxic toward THP-1 macrophages at 25 µM. A brief SAR assessment confirmed that the nitroso group was essential for the antibacterial activity. In autophosphorylation assays against all but one of the *Mtb* SPTKs, **78** inhibited the activities of PknD and PknG only, and this was rationalised using docking studies. Furthermore, treatment of *M. bovis*-infected macrophages with **78** not only inhibited bacterial growth, but it also increased apoptosis levels in the host cells, reducing bacterial survival. An *in vivo* PK assessment in BALB/c mice determined that **78** had a short half-life (~1 h) and provided modest oral exposure. Nevertheless, in a chronic infection model using BALB/c mice infected with *Mtb* H37Rv, oral dosing of **78** at 100 mg/kg for 4 weeks decreased the lung bacterial burden by 0.9 log₁₀ CFU, relative to the control group. These data affirm that targeting *Mtb* STPKs and enhancing host cell apoptosis can be valuable approaches for anti-TB drug discovery.

4.3 Compounds Targeting Energy Generation and ATP Synthesis

Unquestionably, the FDA approval of ATP synthase inhibitor BDQ (2012) has stimulated more intense interest in energy generation and ATP synthesis as a fruitful target area for anti-TB drug discovery.²³⁹⁻²⁴² Oxidative phosphorylation is at the heart of this and is essential for *Mtb* survival and growth.²⁴³ In the “OxPhos” pathway, electrons are typically transferred from the oxidation of organic substrates, through a series of protein complexes, to oxygen (the “electron transport chain”), and protons are transported across the inner membrane. This creates a “proton motive force” (PMF) or transmembrane electrochemical potential (comprising an electrical potential gradient and a proton gradient). The PMF provides the proton flow that drives ATP synthase to phosphorylate ADP, producing ATP.^{241,244} In *Mtb*, the protein complexes include complex I (NADH dehydrogenase), complex II (succinate dehydrogenase) and supercomplex III₂IV₂ (complex III, cytochrome *bcc*; complex IV, *aa*₃-type cytochrome *c* oxidase) (**Figure 11**).²⁴⁴ A cryo-electron microscopy structure of the supercomplex III₂IV₂ from *M. smegmatis* has furnished new insight into its dimeric architecture and the design of its 20 subunits.²⁴⁵ Here, cytochrome *bcc* (complex III) transfers electrons derived from menaquinol oxidation to the *aa*₃-type cytochrome *c* oxidase (complex IV) for reduction of oxygen.^{241,245} A less efficient enzyme, cytochrome *bd* oxidase, can perform the same role and a long-awaited cryo-electron microscopy structure of the *Mtb* enzyme has just been published.^{246,247}

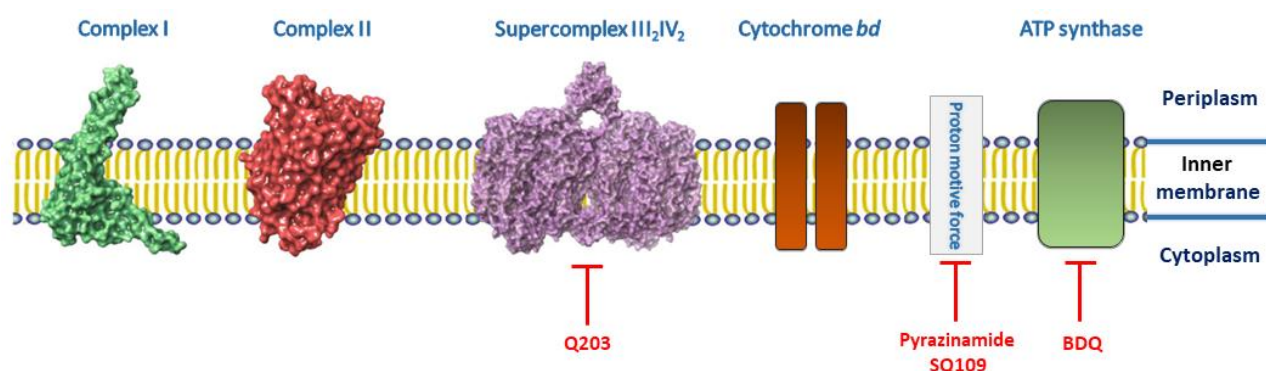


Figure 11. Schematic representation of the oxidative phosphorylation pathway of *Mtb*, based on the description given by several authors²⁴¹⁻²⁴³ and modified from Bahuguna et al.²⁴⁸ (reproduced with permission. Copyright © 2021, John Wiley and Sons).

4.3.1 QcrB

The QcrB subunit of cytochrome *bcc* (complex III) has been reported as the target of several small molecules with favourable anti-TB activity, including the drug candidate Q203 (**7**) in phase II clinical trials.^{92,94,241,242,248} The morpholino-thiophene amide **80** (**Figure 12**), derived from an Eli Lilly HTS hit (**79**) (**Figure 12**), was revealed by Cleghorn et al. (2018) to be a potent cytochrome *bcc* inhibitor at QcrB.²⁴⁹ Compound **80** displayed an MIC₉₀ value of 0.24 µM against *Mtb* H37Rv and modest cytotoxicity toward VERO cells (CC₅₀ 39 µM). While this molecule had minimal aqueous solubility (2.4 µM), it demonstrated high permeability and acceptable oral exposure in mice, with an oral bioavailability of 18%. Metabolism studies found that oxidation of the morpholine ring was the main issue contributing to a short half-life in rats (0.5 h). In a 9-day rapid acute *Mtb* infection assay¹⁶⁷ (using C57BL/6 mice), oral dosing of **80** at 100 mg/kg for 4 days (starting 5 days post-infection) reduced the lung bacterial load by 0.8 log₁₀ CFU, relative to the untreated control group.²⁴⁹

The unsaturated piperazine amide derivative AX-35 (**81**) (**Figure 12**), one of the open-source screening hits¹⁹¹ obtained from the GSK library, was also found to inhibit QcrB, but with a distinct binding mode.²⁵⁰ This compound exhibited an MIC₉₀ value of 0.14 µM against *Mtb* H37Rv, with low cytotoxicity toward HepG2 cells (CC₅₀ 140 µM), although it was rapidly metabolised by mouse liver microsomes. That led to weak efficacy in an acute *Mtb* infection BALB/c mouse model, where oral dosing of **81** at 200 mg/kg for 10 days decreased lung bacterial load by only 0.4 log₁₀ CFU, compared to the untreated control group. Replacement of the thiophene ring in **81** by thiazole (**82**) (**Figure 12**) was acceptable *in vitro* (MIC₉₀ 0.84 µM against *Mtb* H37Rv; HepG2 CC₅₀ 210 µM) and resulted in better *in vivo* activity in the acute model, with oral dosing of **82** at 100 mg/kg for 10 days reducing the lung bacterial burden by 0.9 log₁₀ CFU, relative to the control group. However, **82** was inactive

in the chronic TB infection model, possibly due to reduced target expression. The lack of bactericidal activity for these and other QcrB inhibitors is attributed to the presence of cytochrome *bd* oxidase, which is upregulated when cytochrome *bcc* is inactivated and during low oxygen conditions.^{115,247}

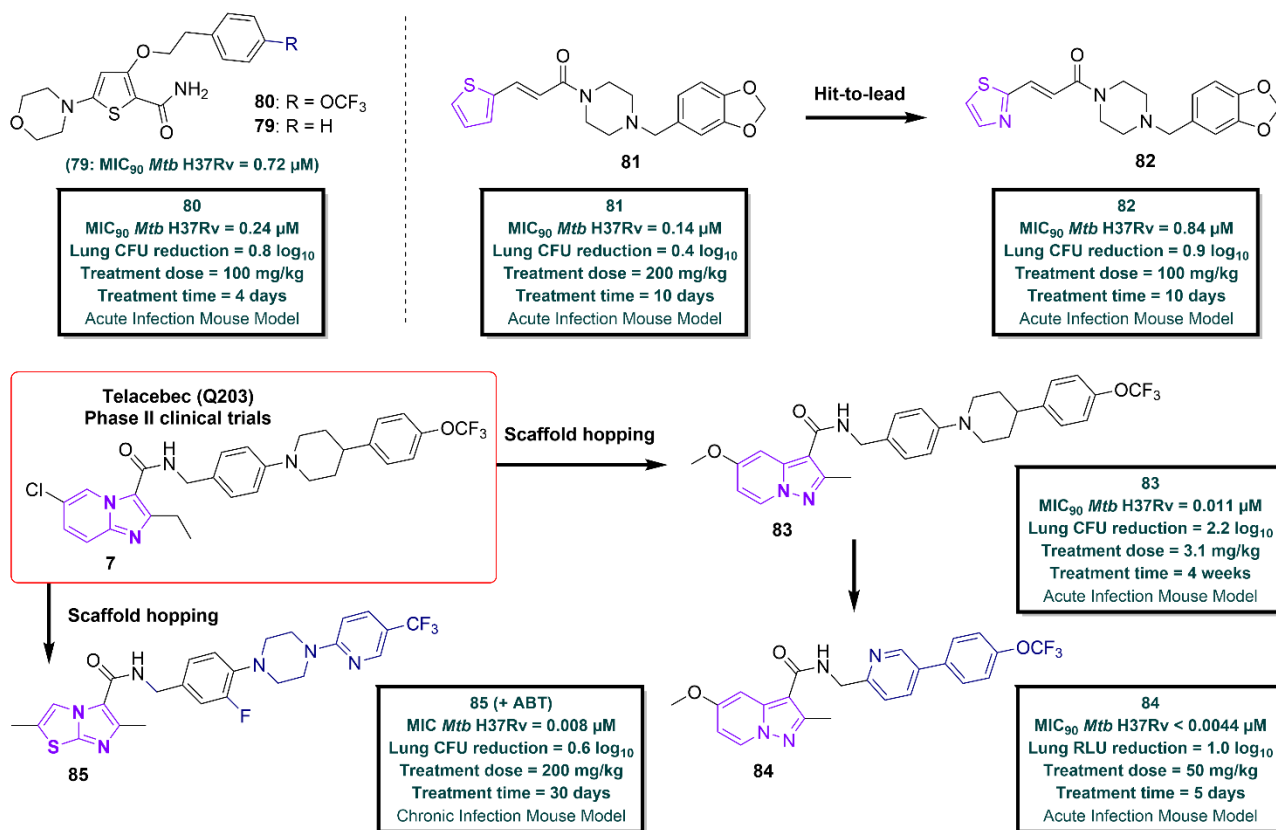


Figure 12. Morpholino-thiophene **80**, piperazine amides **81** and **82**, pyrazolo[1,5-*a*]pyridines **83** and **84**, and imidazo[2,1-*b*]thiazole **85** as QcrB inhibitors.

In 2019, Lu et al. published additional assessments of the QcrB inhibitor TB47 (**83**) (Figure 12), a Q203 mimic designed by scaffold hopping that was disclosed by these investigators in 2015.^{251,252} Pyrazolo[1,5-*a*]pyridine **83** was non-cytotoxic (CC₅₀ >100 μM on Vero and HepG2 cells) and displayed high potency, equal to that of Q203 (**7**), against *Mtb* H37Rv (MIC₉₀ 0.011 μM).²⁵² Remarkably, the Caco-2 permeability of **83** was negligible and it was 100% bound to human plasma proteins, yet it still demonstrated an excellent rat PK profile, with a half-life of 19 h and an oral bioavailability of 94%. This lead showed no early toxicity liabilities (hERG IC₅₀ >30 μM and IC_{50s}

>20 μM for a panel of 7 CYPs) and provided an MTD of >2 g/kg in rats. Furthermore, **83** was efficacious in a BALB/c mouse model of acute *Mtb* infection; oral administration for 4 weeks (starting one day after infection) gave lung bacterial burden reductions ranging from 2.2 \log_{10} CFU at 3.1 mg/kg up to 3.9 \log_{10} CFU at 200 mg/kg (relative to the vehicle control group). Synergistic effects were also seen in the same model when **83** (25 mg/kg) was combined with RIF (10 mg/kg) or PZA (150 mg/kg). However, **83** appeared to be somewhat less active than **7** in the chronic *Mtb* infection BALB/c mouse model after dosing at 50 mg/kg for 8 weeks (0.3 and 0.6 \log_{10} CFU reductions in lung bacterial load, respectively, relative to the vehicle control). More recent acute infection mouse studies have focused on the benefits of combining **83** with CFZ in various treatment regimen for MDR-TB.^{253,254} Like **7**, **83** also exhibited outstanding *in vivo* efficacy against *M. ulcerans* (the causative agent for Buruli ulcer).²⁵⁵ A cryo-electron microscopy structure of *Mtb* cytochrome *bcc* bound to **83** confirmed that the inhibitor occupies the same menaquinol-binding Q_P site pocket in QcrB as **7**.²⁵⁶ This promising lead candidate is currently completing preclinical safety studies.²⁵³

During their search for a backup candidate to **83**,²⁴² the same investigators developed the heterobiaryl side chain analogue **84** (**Figure 12**).²⁵⁷ Compound **84** demonstrated improved potency (an MIC_{90} value of <0.0044 μM against *Mtb* H37Rv) and was not cytotoxic to Vero cells (CC_{50} >110 μM). It also displayed a suitable half-life (5.1 h) and respectable oral bioavailability (41%) in rats; hence, it was further evaluated against autoluminescent *Mtb* H37Ra in an acute infection BALB/c mouse model. Oral dosing of **84** at 50 mg/kg for 5 days (starting one day post-infection) led to a 1.0 \log_{10} RLU decrease in the lungs (relative to solvent control), suggesting some potential as a new lead.

Recently, Moraski et al. reported further profiling of the imidazo[2,1-*b*]thiazole derivative ND-11543 (**85**) (**Figure 12**), a QcrB inhibitor that the team had unveiled in 2016 as part of a scaffold hopping SAR study.^{258,259} Lead **85** exhibited MIC values of 0.008 μM and 1.1 μM against replicating *Mtb* (strain H37Rv) and non-replicating *Mtb* (LORA assay), respectively. It was also non-cytotoxic toward Vero cells (CC_{50} >100 μM) and did not inhibit the major CYPs (IC_{50} >10 μM). Being less lipophilic than Q203 (**7**) (ClogP values 5.4 vs 7.6), it was interesting to note that **85** had reasonable

solubility (50 μM) and moderate stability toward human liver microsomes ($t_{1/2}$ 28 min), but low Caco-2 permeability ($<1 \times 10^{-6}$ cm/s) and 100% binding to human plasma proteins. In BALB/c mice, oral dosing of **85** at 200 mg/kg led to slow absorption and a long half-life ($t_{1/2}$ >24 h); moreover, drug exposure was more than 3-fold higher in the presence of the pan CYP inhibitor 1-aminobenzotriazole (ABT), suggesting a metabolism issue. Unfortunately, poor efficacy was seen for **85** in the chronic *Mtb* infection BALB/c mouse model after 30 days of oral dosing at 200 mg/kg (an insignificant 0.3 log₁₀ CFU reduction in lung bacterial burden, relative to the untreated control). When ABT (100 mg/kg) was added, some efficacy was seen for **85** at 200 mg/kg (0.6 log₁₀ CFU reduction) but little at 100 mg/kg (0.3 log₁₀ CFU reduction). However, given the modest efficacies of Q203 (**7**) and **83** in this model and the use of an appreciably different side chain (potentially less effective *in vivo*), the future utility of this new scaffold remains unclear. Ideally, the optimised Q203 side chain would be employed for a head-to-head assessment of all three scaffolds in the acute infection model.

From 76 analogues of the GSK HTS hit **86**¹⁹¹ (**Figure 13**), Lupien et al. found lead quinazoline **87** (**Figure 13**). This class targets both QcrB and QcrA, based on the sequencing of resistant *Mtb* mutants (albeit the menaquinol-binding Q_P site was implicated in all cases).²⁶⁰ Compound **87** showed an MIC₉₉ value of 0.20 μM against *Mtb* H37Rv and negligible cytotoxicity toward HepG2 cells (CC₅₀ 153 μM) but its human microsomal stability was only moderate. When **87** was tested in an acute *Mtb* infection BALB/cByJ mouse model, dosing orally at 150 mg/kg for 10 days (starting one day post-infection), it gave a 0.5 log₁₀ CFU reduction in lung bacterial load, compared to the solvent control. Further optimisation may be needed to improve metabolic stability and better contact both target sites.

4.3.2 ATP Synthase

Following on from the clinical success of BDQ, the commencement of phase I clinical trials for two analogues [TBAJ-876 (**16**) and TBAJ-587 (**17**)] having higher potencies, reduced lipophilicities, and lower cardiotoxicity risk (Section 3) represents a notable advance.^{92,242} Furthermore, in 2017, a team from AstraZeneca (in collaboration with the TB Alliance) disclosed squaramide **89** (**Figure 13**)

as a novel ATP synthase inhibitor.²⁶¹ This lead was developed from the hit **88** (**Figure 13**), which was identified through HTS of AstraZeneca's 900K compound library for inhibition of mycobacterial ATP synthesis. Compound **89** was highly potent at inhibiting ATP synthesis in membrane vesicles from *M. smegmatis* (IC₅₀ 0.03 µM) and had an SI value of 782 over ATP synthesis inhibition in bovine mitochondria. It was not cytotoxic toward A549 cells (CC₅₀ >100 µM) and did not cause membrane damage in *M. bovis* BCG cells (IC₅₀ >100 µM). Lead **89** also exhibited an MIC₈₀ value of 0.5 µM against *Mtb* H37Rv and retained sensitivity toward two BDQ-resistant strains, suggesting differences in its binding mode compared to that of BDQ. Sequencing of *Mtb* mutants resistant to **89** indicated that sites on two subunits (*a* and *c*) of ATP synthase were involved in inhibitor binding. Mouse PK studies of **89** in the presence of pan CYP inhibitor ABT (both at 100 mg/kg) demonstrated oral exposure above the MIC for more than 15 h; therefore, this lead was assessed in an acute *Mtb* infection BALB/c mouse model. Here, oral dosing of **89** (200 mg/kg, with ABT at 100 mg/kg) for 2 weeks provided a >2.0 log₁₀ CFU reduction in lung bacterial burden, compared to the untreated control group. These findings suggest some potential for this class if the PK issues can be overcome.

These AstraZeneca researchers had earlier discovered pyrazolopyrimidine **91** (**Figure 13**) by scaffold morphing and optimisation of a non-selective hit from the same HTS, **90** (**Figure 13**).²⁶² Compound **91** selectively inhibited ATP synthesis in *M. smegmatis*-derived membrane vesicles (IC₅₀ 0.5 µM; 20-fold better than the value for inhibiting ATP synthesis in bovine mitochondria), reduced ATP levels, and did not induce membrane damage in *M. bovis* BCG cells (IC₅₀ >100 µM). It also displayed moderate potencies against *Mtb* H37Rv and two BDQ-resistant strains (MIC₈₀ 6.2 and 6.3-12.5 µM, respectively) and was bactericidal under both standard and low oxygen conditions. In the BALB/c mouse model of acute *Mtb* infection, **91** showed good oral exposure, and 2 weeks of oral dosing at 100 mg/kg gave a ~1.5 log₁₀ CFU smaller lung bacterial load than the vehicle control group. But while docking results supported ATP synthase as the target of **91**, this still requires further study.

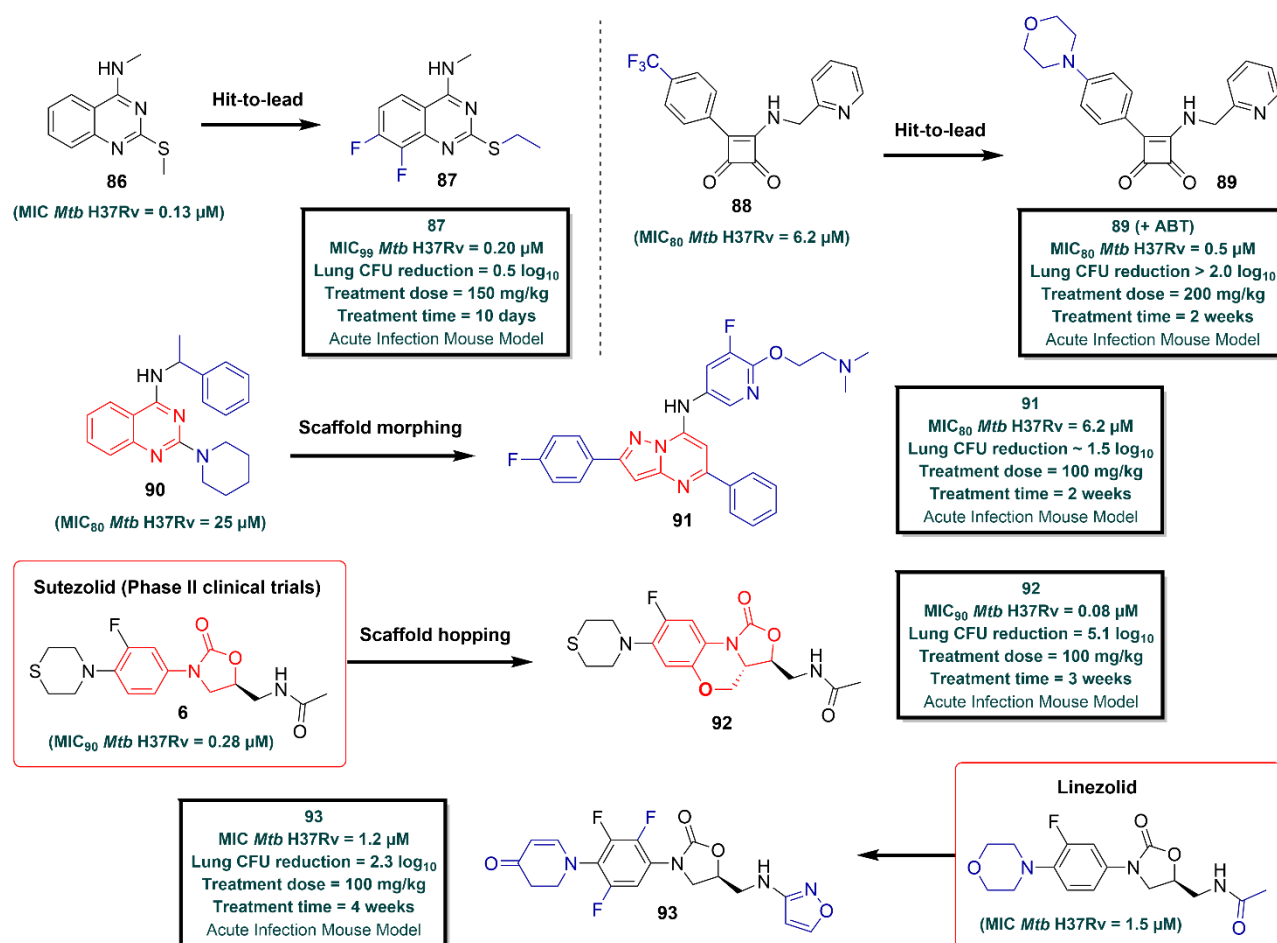


Figure 13. Quinazoline **87** as a QcrA/B inhibitor, squaramide **89** and pyrazolopyrimidine **91** as ATP synthase inhibitors, and oxazolidinone derivatives **92** and **93** as protein synthesis inhibitors.

4.4 Compounds Targeting Protein Synthesis

Protein synthesis is essential for survival and replication of biological life and is responsible for approximately 50% of the total energy used in growing bacteria.²⁶³ The final stage in protein synthesis, RNA translation, occurs on the bacterial 70S ribosome. The latter is comprised of two subunits (30S and 50S) and a bridging interface area that hosts a trio of binding sites for tRNA (A, P and E).⁹² Organism-specific differences within the translational machinery can enable the development of new drugs with high selectivity for the *Mtb* target, e.g., the LeuRS inhibitor GSK656 (**9**), in phase II clinical trials.^{92,263}

Several structural studies have identified that oxazolidinone derivatives bind to the A-site of the bacterial ribosome.⁸⁷ Nevertheless, LZD concomitantly inhibits mitochondrial protein synthesis, leading to toxic side effects; these are exacerbated by longer treatment times (>1-2 months) and contribute to its more restricted clinical application against severe (MDR) infections only.^{87,90,264} For example, in the recent Nix-TB trial against MDR/XDR-TB [combining LZD with BDQ (**1**) and pretomanid (**3**)], 81% of patients experienced LZD-related myelosuppression (e.g., anaemia and thrombocytopenia) and 48% had LZD-related peripheral neuropathy (2% with optic neuritis). Therefore, most Nix-TB study participants had to switch to a lower dose of LZD or temporarily cease taking it.⁵⁹ However, the new ZeNix trial (evaluating lower dosages or shorter treatment duration with LZD) has shown that such toxicities can be reduced without compromising the superb efficacy of this regimen against MDR/XDR-TB.²⁶⁵ In the past two decades, numerous oxazolidinone derivatives have been studied, and three candidates with better safety are now in clinical trials for TB [delpazolid (**5**), sutezolid (**6**), and TBI-223 (**15**); see Section 3].^{87,88,266}

In 2020, Zhao et al. reported the development of a conformationally restricted derivative of sutezolid (**6**) that had been advanced to preclinical testing.²⁶⁷ This new drug candidate, named OTB-658 (**92**) (**Figure 13**), was inspired by some reported antibacterial agents that possessed the same fused tricyclic scaffold and had favourable activity and PK profiles. Compound **92** showed improved potency against *Mtb* H37Rv (an MIC₉₀ of 0.08 μ M *cf.* 0.28 μ M for **6** and 1.3 μ M for LZD) and was non-cytotoxic (CC₅₀ >168 μ M for Vero and HepG2 cells). A *trans* configuration (3*S*,3*aS*) in the benzoxazinyl-oxazolidinone core (confirmed by an X-ray structure) was crucial for its activity. Crucially, **92** demonstrated much weaker inhibition of mitochondrial protein synthesis than sutezolid (**6**) and LZD (IC₅₀ >100 μ M *cf.* 8.2 and 8.0 μ M, respectively) and a decreased inhibition of monoamine oxidases A and B (IC_{50s} >45 and 3.2 μ M, respectively, *cf.* 13 and 0.7 μ M for **6**). Furthermore, this lead exhibited high membrane permeability, suitable microsomal stability, low hERG risk (IC₅₀ >30 μ M) and minimal CYP inhibition (IC_{50s} >45 μ M for a panel of five isoforms). Additionally, **92** displayed a favourable mouse PK profile (a prolonged oral half-life of 15 h and 56%

oral bioavailability), although significant oxidation to the less active sulfoxide derivative was apparent. In the acute *Mtb* infection BALB/c mouse model, oral dosing of **92** at 100 mg/kg for 3 weeks remarkably reduced the lung bacterial burden by 5.1 log₁₀ CFU, in comparison to the untreated group, whereas LZD (100 mg/kg) achieved a lesser reduction of 3.0 log₁₀ CFU. Moreover, the *in vivo* efficacy of **92** also surpassed that of sutezolid (**6**) in this model. These findings prompted further assessment of **92** and LZD in a chronic *Mtb* infection experiment using BALB/c mice.²⁶⁸ After 8 weeks of treatment, **92** (at 25 mg/kg) was superior to LZD (50 mg/kg), while dosing of **92** at 50 mg/kg led to a lung bacterial burden reduction of ≥ 3.0 log₁₀ CFU, relative to the solvent control. Finally, **92** exhibited a low frequency of generating resistant mutants (9×10^{-9} to 3×10^{-8})²⁶⁸ and in a four-week rat toxicity study showed a decreased risk of myelosuppression, compared to LZD.²⁶⁷ This impressive candidate currently appears poised to commence phase I clinical trials for MDR-TB in China.²⁶⁸

Another antibacterial oxazolidinone-based clinical candidate, contezolid (MRX-I, **93**) (**Figure 13**), was evaluated by Shoen et al. for utility against *Mtb*.²⁶⁹ This drug has recently been approved in China to treat problematic soft tissue and skin infections.²⁷⁰ It has better safety than LZD, due to its weaker tendency to induce myelosuppression or inhibit monoamine oxidases A and B.^{270,271} In this current study, **93** and LZD were found to be similarly active against *Mtb* H37Rv (MICs 1.2 and 1.5 μ M, respectively) and a panel of clinical isolates.²⁶⁹ An earlier report had also revealed that **93** exhibited an acceptable mouse PK profile, with a half-life of 1 h and an oral bioavailability of 69%.²⁷¹ Therefore, this molecule was further assessed, alongside LZD, in a BALB/c mouse model of acute *Mtb* (Erdman) infection.²⁶⁹ In this experiment, head-to-head oral dosing of **93** and LZD at 100 mg/kg for 4 weeks achieved statistically equivalent lung bacterial load reductions of 2.3 and 2.4 log₁₀ CFU, respectively, relative to the untreated group. Furthermore, once-daily dosing of **93** at 100 mg/kg was much more effective than twice-daily dosing at 50 mg/kg. Collectively, the outcomes shown by compounds **92** and **93** are very encouraging, given the importance of developing a safer oxazolidinone-based drug as an alternative to LZD for the treatment of MDR- and XDR-TB.

Fernandes et al. (2017) reported a new generation of heterocyclic *N*-oxide derivatives, including benzofuroxans, furoxans, and quinoxaline 1,4-di-*N*-oxides, as potent anti-TB agents.²⁷² The lead compound, benzofuroxan BZ8 (**94**) (**Figure 14**) provided MIC₉₀ values of 1.1 μ M and 6.6 μ M against replicating and nonreplicating *Mtb* H37Rv, respectively. It was also active against a panel of monoresistant strains of *Mtb* and did not show cytotoxicity toward MRC-5 cells (CC₅₀ 519 μ M). Time-kill kinetic experiments further revealed that **94** was bactericidal, sterilizing *Mtb* cultures after treatment for 48 h. This molecule exhibited moderate human plasma protein binding (54%), adequate permeability, and minimal CYP inhibition (IC₅₀s >15 μ M against four isoforms). Notably, in the acute infection BALB/c mouse model (against *Mtb* Erdman), oral dosing of **94** at 200 mg/kg for 3 weeks reduced the lung bacterial burden to undetectable levels, a >6.0 log₁₀ CFU decrease, compared to the solvent control. Transcriptional profiling studies pinpointed an upregulation in most ribosomal genes (and all ATP synthase-coding genes), leading the authors to suggest that **94** blocks the initiation step of protein synthesis. However, the exact target and mode of action have yet to be determined.

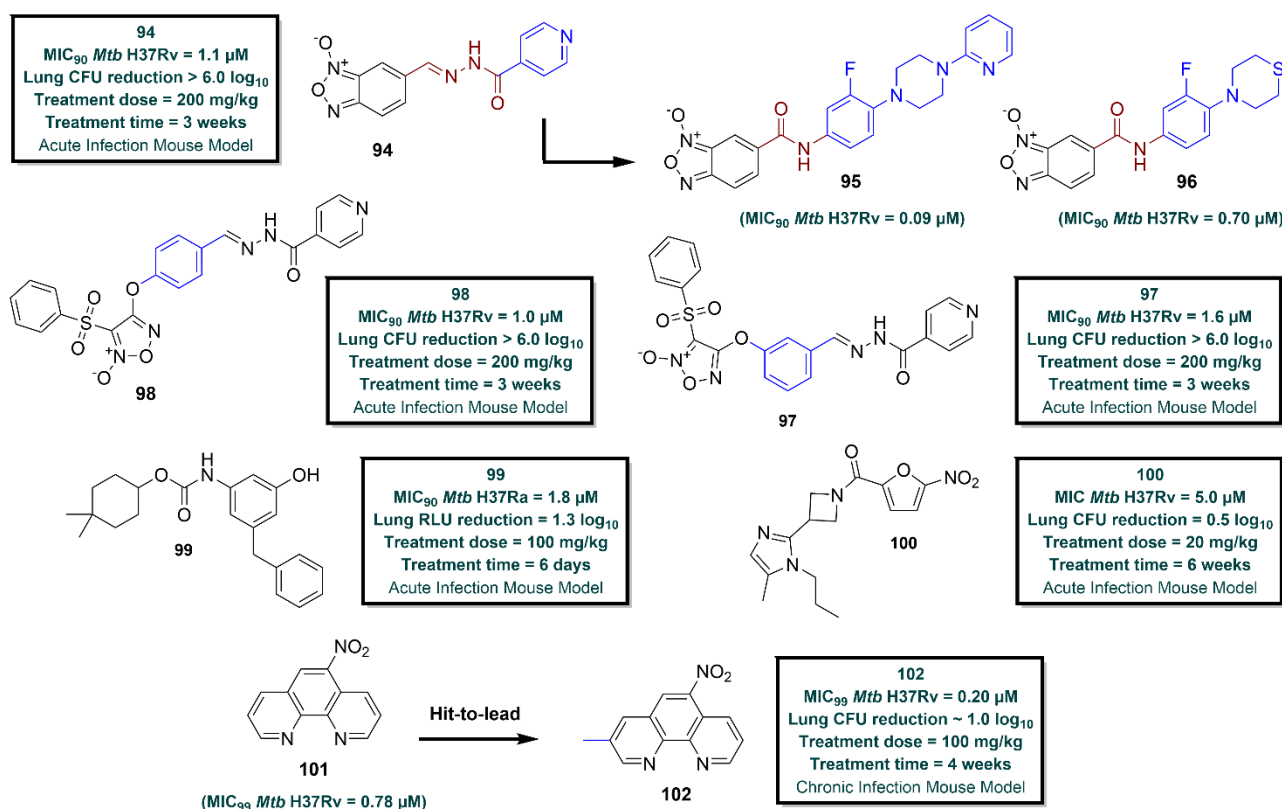


Figure 14. Benzofuroxan **94**, furoxans **97** and **98**, carbamate **99**, nitrofurantoin **100**, and nitrophenanthroline **102** with *in vivo* anti-TB activity.

Despite the impressive sterilizing activity of **94**, some concerns remained about its cytotoxicity to Hep G2 cells (CC_{50} 16 μ M) and its chemical stability, due to the *N*-acylhydrazone moiety. Hence, these authors have recently developed novel analogues, e.g., **95** and **96** (**Figure 14**) with amide-linked aminoaryl side chains, which are more effective than **94** against MDR strains of *Mtb* (MIC_{90s} <0.27–2.2 μ M).²⁷³ *In vivo* efficacy studies are underway and the results will be published in due course.

4.5 Compounds with Miscellaneous or Unknown Targets

While phenotypic drug discovery approaches have successfully delivered many novel agents to treat TB and other infectious diseases, elucidating the molecular targets and mechanisms of action of these compounds can often be labour-intensive and challenging.^{274,275} For example, the generation of spontaneous drug-resistant mutants may be difficult or even impossible.^{66,275} However, knowing the targets of promising screening hits can also assist with prioritization decisions, accelerate the lead optimisation process, and help to establish whether leads possess appropriate selectivity and safety.

Prior to their work on **94** (described above), Fernandes et al. designed and evaluated a new class of hybrid furoxan analogues as nitric oxide donors.²⁷⁶ Compounds **97** and **98** (**Figure 14**) displayed MIC_{90} values of 1.6 and 1.0 μ M against *Mtb* H37Rv and modest cytotoxicity toward MRC-5 cells (CC_{50} values of 30 and 43 μ M). Nitric oxide release was confirmed through the detection of nitrite in the MIC assay medium and was evidently critical for the anti-TB activity, as the latter could be abolished by adding a nitric oxide scavenger (giving MIC_{90s} >62 μ M). Subsequent studies reported in 2020 found that **97** and **98** were also active against nonreplicating *Mtb* (MIC_{90s} 6.7 and 9.8 μ M, respectively) and various monoresistant and MDR strains.²⁷⁷ Both compounds were not mutagenic (Ames test) and did not induce toxicity in mice. When BALB/c mice infected with *Mtb* Erdman (acute

model) were orally dosed with either compound at 200 mg/kg for 3 weeks, no bacteria could be detected in the lungs (as seen for **94**, a $>6.0 \log_{10}$ CFU decrease, compared to the solvent control). Nevertheless, chemical stability might be a concern for these compounds because they also possess the *N*-acylhydrazone moiety. In fact, all three compounds (**94**, **97** and **98**) were orally administered to mice using a nanostructured lipid-based formulation that afforded better solubility and stability.

Carbamate **99** (**Figure 14**) was published in 2019 as part of an SAR study.²⁷⁸ This molecule showed an MIC₉₀ value of 1.8 μ M against autoluminescent *Mtb* H37Ra but had weaker activity against *Mtb* H37Rv and MDR strains (MICs 11-23 μ M) and low cytotoxicity against A549 cells (CC₅₀ 64 μ M). Unfortunately, **99** was rapidly metabolised in mouse liver microsomes, with a 1.8 min half-life indicating faster clearance than their original amide congeners, which had shown no *in vivo* activity. Nevertheless, the authors elected to perform a brief efficacy study in the acute infection model, using BALB/c mice infected with autoluminescent *Mtb* H37Ra. Surprisingly, dosing **99** orally at 100 mg/kg for 6 days (starting one day post-infection) achieved a respectable reduction of the bacterial burden in mouse lungs of 1.3 \log_{10} RLU, relative to the untreated control group.

From a newly synthesized series of reductively activated²²⁸ nitrofuranylamides conjugated to alkylimidazoles, Krasavin et al. reported the novel anti-TB lead **100** (**Figure 14**).²⁷⁹ Compound **100** exhibited MIC values of 5.0 μ M and 2.5-9.7 μ M against *Mtb* H37Rv and three MDR-TB isolates, respectively. It also displayed low toxicity following 14 days of oral dosing in C57BL6 mice (MTD 700 mg/kg). Comparative assessment of **100** and EMB in an acute *Mtb* infection C57BL6 mouse model found that oral dosing of both compounds at 20 mg/kg for 42 days gave equivalent, albeit modest efficacy (a $\sim 0.5 \log_{10}$ CFU decrease in lung bacterial burden, relative to the untreated control).

Phenotypic screening against *M. bovis* BCG rediscovered nitrophenanthroline **101** (**Figure 14**) as a useful hit (MIC₉₉ 0.78 μ M vs *Mtb* H37Rv; CC₅₀ $>25 \mu$ M vs THP-1 macrophages).²⁸⁰ Mechanistic studies suggested that it may be activated by an F₄₂₀-dependent nitroreductase different to the one employed by drugs **2** and **3** to release nitrous acid. Mycolic acid biosynthesis was also inhibited, and there was an induction of autophagy in host macrophages that augmented *Mtb* killing. Interestingly,

metal chelation was not involved in the activity. An SAR study identified methyl derivative **102** (**Figure 14**) as the best lead, having an MIC₉₉ value of 0.20 µM against *Mtb* H37Rv. This lead was further tested in a BALB/c mouse model of chronic *Mtb* infection, where oral dosing at 100 mg/kg for 4 weeks reduced the bacterial load in lungs by ~1.0 log₁₀ CFU, compared to the untreated control.

Jin et al. (2020) reported thienothiazole amide derivative **104** (**Figure 15**) as an exciting new anti-TB lead, which they obtained by optimising the HTS hit **103** (**Figure 15**).²⁸¹ Compound **104** displayed good activity against *Mtb* H37Rv expressing green fluorescent protein (GFP), both in broth and in macrophages (MIC₅₀ values 0.76 and 0.19 µM, respectively), and against a panel of MDR clinical isolates (MICs 2-4 µM). It also showed no cytotoxicity toward HepG2 cells (CC₅₀ >50 µM) and modest inhibition of hERG (IC₅₀ 28 µM) and CYPs 3A4, 2D6 and 2C9 (IC₅₀s ~7 µM). Lead **104** further exhibited high binding to human plasma proteins (99.8%) and better solubility at pH 2.1 than at pH 7.4 (90 vs 1.6 µM). Importantly, this molecule demonstrated an excellent mouse PK profile, with an oral half-life of 2.3 h, an oral bioavailability of 100%, and substantial accumulation in lung tissue over plasma (4.8:1). An *in vivo* efficacy study was conducted using the chronic *Mtb* infection model in BALB/c mice. Remarkably, oral dosing of **104** at 50 and 100 mg/kg for 4 weeks led to reductions in lung mycobacterial load of >2.0 and >4.5 log₁₀ CFU, respectively, relative to the vehicle control. Based on these findings, **104** is now being evaluated as a possible future clinical candidate.

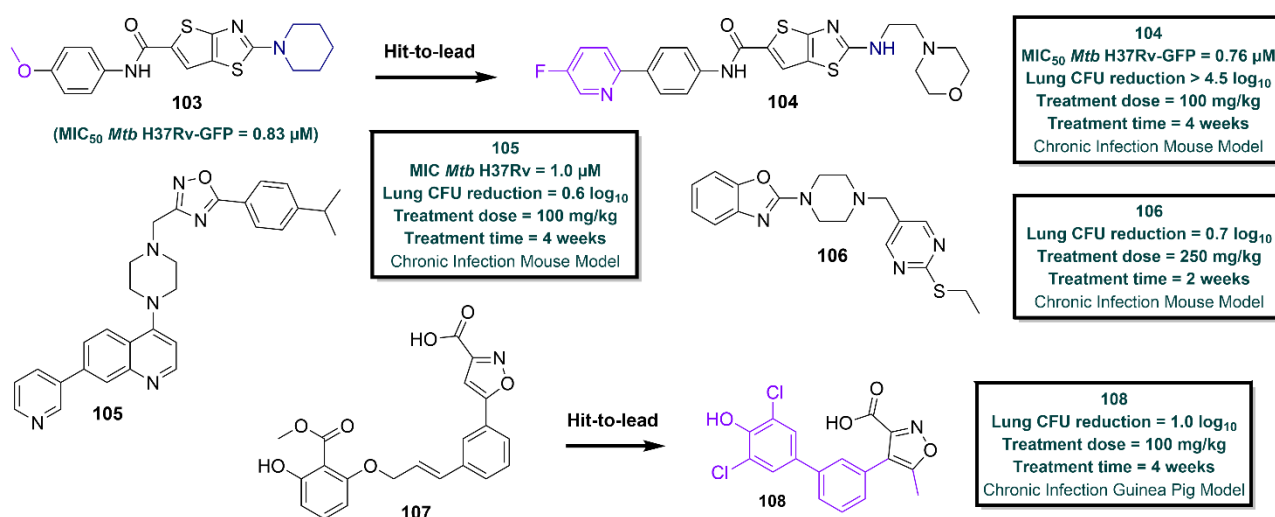


Figure 15. Thienothiazole **104**, quinoline **105**, benzoxazole **106**, and isoxazole **108** with *in vivo* anti-TB activity.

More recently, Kaur et al. disclosed further assessments of the preclinical lead FNDR-20081 (**105**) (Figure 15), a quinoline derivative selected from their combinatorial synthesis-based SAR study.^{282,283} This lead exhibited an MIC value of 1.0 μM against *Mtb* H37Rv but was not active against a panel of Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria (MICs $>65 \mu\text{M}$). Compound **105** had no toxic effects on HepG2 cells ($\text{CC}_{50} >130 \mu\text{M}$), did not inhibit CYP3A4 ($\text{IC}_{50} >25 \mu\text{M}$), and was moderately stable toward human but not mouse liver microsomes (40% and 1.2% parent remained after 1 h). However, a mouse PK study of **105** demonstrated adequate oral absorption and a half-life of 63 min,²⁸³ justifying further *in vivo* assessment in a chronic *Mtb* infection BALB/c mouse experiment. Here, oral dosing of **105** at 100 mg/kg for 4 weeks led to a modest 0.6 log₁₀ CFU decrease in lung bacterial burden, compared to the vehicle control.²⁸² Mode of action studies revealed that **105** did not target DprE1 and was unlikely to inhibit cell wall biosynthesis; resistant *Mtb* mutants instead mapped to a regulator of the efflux transporter MmpL5 (Rv0678) and a metallophosphoesterase (Rv3683).

Using a new strategy aimed at disrupting *Mtb* response to high chloride concentration (low pH), Lavin et al. identified the piperaziny-benzoxazole **106** (Figure 15) as an *in vivo* active hit from a reporter-based library screen.²⁸⁴ Compound **106** prevented *Mtb* growth in mouse macrophages (54% at 20 μM) and cholesterol media but not in standard media. It displayed no cytotoxicity to Vero cells ($\text{CC}_{50} >141 \mu\text{M}$) and minimal CYP inhibition ($\text{IC}_{50\text{s}} >10 \mu\text{M}$ against five isoforms) but it did block hERG ($\text{IC}_{50} 1.2 \mu\text{M}$). This molecule also showed good aqueous solubility (76 μM), reasonable stability toward mouse liver microsomes ($t_{1/2}$ 49 min), and acceptable mouse plasma protein binding (97%). Furthermore, after oral administration to CD-1 mice, **106** exhibited high plasma exposure and an almost equivalent distribution into lung tissue, motivating an assessment of its *in vivo* efficacy. Two weeks of oral dosing with **106** at 250 mg/kg in an acute *Mtb* infection C3HeB/FeJ mouse model reduced the lung bacterial load by 0.9 log₁₀ CFU, relative to the vehicle control. The compound was

slightly less effective in a chronic *Mtb* infection C3HeB/FeJ mouse experiment (using the same dose and schedule), giving a 0.7 log₁₀ CFU decrease in lung burden, compared to the untreated control. Nevertheless, these data still provide an encouraging proof of concept for this drug discovery ploy.

Finally, another novel approach to tackle TB is to target secreted virulence factors that promote *Mtb* survival by undermining the host immune response in macrophages. In 2018, Vickers et al. reported isoxazole **108** (Figure 15) as an inhibitor of one such factor, *Mtb* protein tyrosine phosphatase B (MptpB), which dephosphorylates several critical host signalling molecules.²⁸⁵ This lead resulted from structure-guided optimisation of a human phosphatase inhibitor hit, **107** (Figure 15). Isoxazole **108** displayed an IC₅₀ of 3.0 µM against MptpB and did not inhibit two human counterparts, hPTP1B and hVHR (IC₅₀s >100 µM). This compound was non-cytotoxic to J774 cells (CC₅₀ >500 µM) and selectively decreased *Mtb* survival inside human THP1 macrophages (dosing at 20 or 100 µM). Furthermore, lead **108** had suitable solubility (200 µM), high permeability, and a first-rate PK profile in guinea pigs (e.g., a half-life of 5.1 h and an oral bioavailability of 100%). In an acute *Mtb* infection guinea pig model, oral dosing of **108** at 100 mg/kg for 4 weeks (starting one day after infection) provided a bacterial burden reduction in the lungs of 0.9 log₁₀ CFU, relative to the vehicle control. Similar dosing of **108** at 100 mg/kg for 4 weeks in a chronic *Mtb* infection guinea pig model also produced a lower lung bacterial load (by 1.0 log₁₀ CFU, relative to the vehicle control). These results show that inhibition of MptpB can be a fruitful new strategy for TB therapy.

5. DISCUSSION AND PERSPECTIVE

The spread of COVID-19 has heavily impacted the diagnosis, reporting and treatment of TB in many high burden countries, and this is predicted to lead to a surge in DS-TB and MDR-TB cases.^{10,286} To end the TB pandemic, the WHO has highlighted an urgent need to intensify research to identify and develop new drugs and drug regimens that can lead to treatment shortening.¹⁰ However, based on recent clinical success rates for anti-infectives, less than one in six new chemical

entities will make it through from phase I trials to final marketing approval (although this increases to about one in four entities from phase II).²⁸⁷ Given some redundancies in *Mtb* targets amongst new agents in the current global pipeline and the approved TB drugs, this suggests the requirement to bring at least 20 novel candidates to clinical assessment as soon as possible. These new candidates would ideally be bactericidal against both replicating and nonreplicating *Mtb*, potent against MDR- and XDR-TB, display sterilizing effects, have novel targets or mechanisms, be orally active with a suitable PK profile, able to be co-dosed with other TB or anti-HIV drugs, and show good safety.^{45,288} Low cost and specificity for *Mtb* (to avoid microbiome imbalances) are also desirable attributes.

During the past six years, at least 62 new lead compounds have been reported that demonstrate significant *in vivo* efficacy (at least a 0.5 log₁₀ CFU reduction in lung mycobacterial burden, relative to the untreated control) in an animal model of TB, mostly following oral administration. This testing mainly employed the *Mtb* H37Rv strain; rarely were compounds evaluated against drug-resistant strains. In more than 70% of examples, BALB/c mice were utilized (C57BL/6 mice were the primary alternative), typically for an acute infection model in which *Mtb* are rapidly multiplying. Exact protocols varied considerably, for example, between the 9-day rapid acute assay¹⁶⁷ (where mice were *Mtb*-infected by intratracheal delivery and dosing began one day post-infection), low dose aerosol models (commencing within a few days or up to 10 days post-infection), and high dose aerosol models (beginning after two weeks of infection).²⁸⁹ Efficacy rankings for compounds in the rapid acute assay were reportedly consistent with the results from other early-phase *in vivo* experiments.¹⁶⁷ However, a histopathological analysis of the BALB/c mouse high dose aerosol method showed the presence of small inflammatory foci at the start of treatment, suggesting the prospect of more efficacy differences in this assay.¹⁶⁰ Varied PK and efficacy outcomes also resulted from changes to the oral formulation.

The acute model is viewed as an excellent initial screen to test for bactericidal activity *in vivo* but it does not predict effectiveness against the slowly growing or nonreplicating *Mtb* that are characteristic of established disease (chronic infection model).²⁸⁹ However, only 22 compounds were assessed in the latter model, which is better at distinguishing sterilizing efficacy. Also, there were just

four instances of lead assessment in *Mtb*-infected C3HeB/FeJ mice or guinea pigs, in which the lung pathology features necrotic granulomas, a hallmark of TB in humans (together with cavitory lesions and fibrosis).^{160,289} This is crucial because highly protein-bound lipophilic molecules, especially those with low solubility and more aromatic rings, typically bind strongly and do not diffuse well through caseum (the core necrotic material) to reach numerous persistent drug-tolerant mycobacteria.^{290,291} Therefore, the efficacy of such compounds may be overestimated in models like BALB/c that fail to develop necrotic lesions.²⁸⁹ Killing these caseum-resident persistent bacteria is also thought to be the key to achieving more rapid cures.²⁹¹ Nevertheless, the C3HeB/FeJ mouse model is more challenging to work with because three different categories of lesion develop, including the cellular, inflammatory kind seen in BALB/c mice and the caseous necrotic type.²⁹² Efficacy studies of TB drugs in this model often result in dichotomous CFU data that link to the presence (or not) of large necrotic granulomas in individual mice, and this high variability reduces the statistical power to distinguish between groups.²⁹³ In the past decade, the lesion-specific distribution of several TB drugs (including RIF, INH, PZA, MOX, BDQ, and CFZ) has been quantified through MALDI-MS imaging.^{47,290,294} To achieve better drug diffusion, a new design metric was introduced (“calculated intrinsic property forecast index”), in which caseum binding is proportional to ClogP plus the aromatic ring count.²⁹⁰

One question presented at the start of this review related to the number of new agents that were likely to reach clinical trials. To address this, we have summarised the major physicochemical, PK, and biological characteristics of the 39 most active lead candidates described in Section 4 (with log₁₀ CFU counts of ≥ 1.5 in the acute model or ≥ 1.0 in the chronic model) in Table 3.

Table 3. Summary of physicochemical, PK, and biological data for the 39 most efficacious new leads (colour coding: green, compound identified as being in preclinical development; pale orange, data outside the recommended lead criteria; darker orange, data of potential concern for a lead candidate).

Cpd	MW	ClogP ^a	Aq. Sol. (μ M)	MIC <i>Mtb</i> (μ M)	CC ₅₀ ^b (μ M)	hERG IC ₅₀ (μ M)	CYP ^c IC ₅₀ (μ M)	PPB ^d (%) M/H	<i>in vivo</i> <i>t</i> _{1/2} (h) ^e M (R)	<i>in vivo</i> <i>F</i> (%) ^f M (R)	Log ₁₀ CFU Reduction (model) ^g
20	343.4	1.52	152	1.6	ND	>33	>50	ND/68	5.9	(100)	1.5 (B/c, Chr)
22	522.5	4.78	ND	<0.035	811 ^h	<10	ND	ND	3.1	ND	3.2 (B/c, Ac)
23	572.5	5.27	ND	<0.028	>112 ^h	ND	ND	ND	6.7	42	>5.0 (B/c, Ac)
24	499.5	3.70	ND	0.028	>128 ^h	48	7.8	ND	4.9	37 (46)	1.8 (C3H, Chr)
25	433.4	1.74	<2.3	0.046	>231 ^h	ND	>10	96/>99	2.5	(44)	3.4 (B/c, Ac)
26	455.5	5.49	<0.2	<0.035	>140	>30	>50	ND	7.3	13	5.4 (B/c, Ac)
29	467.6	2.20	160	0.6	50	ND	ND	ND	0.45	100	2.0 (C57, Ac)
30	469.6	1.14	≥364	1.7	32	ND	ND	ND	1.0	79	2.0 (C57, Ac)
34	376.4	2.55	ND	0.089	>100	>30	0.1	ND	ND	ND	>1.7 (B/c, Chr)
35	415.5	2.17	ND	0.29	>154	23	ND	ND	0.85	7.9	2.0 (B/c, Ac)
37	475.5	6.19	6.0	0.06	36	1.5, 10	ND	ND	3.2	55, 43	4.2 (C57, Ac)
42	332.4	5.74	ND	0.012	≥192 ^h	>30	ND	97/ND	ND	22, 96	3.6 (B/c, Ac)
44	340.5	5.77	199	0.15	20	16	ND	ND/94	1.7	1.2	1.5 (C57, Ac)
45	407.5	5.61	152	0.3	32	6.3	ND	ND/96	ND	ND	1.5 (C57, Ac)
47	419.5	0.71	413	0.2	>50	>50	25	ND	0.94	92	3.0 (C57, Chr)
49	441.2	3.46	ND	0.09	>100	ND	ND	99/88	3.5	53	1.5 (C3H, Chr)
53	267.3	2.27	>550	0.8	>100	>50	13	77/92	0.33	92	2.4 (C57, Chr)
54	285.3	2.01	175	0.2	170 ^h	>50	>50	63/77	ND	ND	>2.0 (B/c, Chr)

55	253.3	2.47	396	1.2	>100	>50	>20	ND	ND	ND	2.0 (B6, Ac)
57	380.4	2.98	74	0.13	>100	6.9, 21	4.2	73/72	1.0	28	1.9 (B/c, Chr)
58	408.5	1.54	ND	0.65	ND	>30	ND	ND	ND	ND	3.1 (C57, Ac)
59	365.4	4.11	ND	0.011	11 ^h	ND	ND	ND	4.5	19	2.2 (B/c, Ac)
62	401.9	5.00	15	0.8	60	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	4.0 (C57, Ac)
63	262.4	3.72	>3812	3.1	>30	>30	>30	ND	6.7	ND	>1.5 (B/c, Ac)
64	350.4	-8.73	>14000	7.1	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.29	ND	5.3 (B/c, Ac)
67	303.3	-2.95	ND	5.0	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.37	ND	1.7 (129, Ac)
73	294.2	-0.74	ND	1.7	>218	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	1.7 (B/c, Ac)
75	502.1	8.32	ND	5.0	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	>1.5 (B/c, Ac)
77	417.3	3.95	ND	4.8	50	ND	0.6	ND	(1.1)	(14)	1.7 (B/c, Ac)
83	538.6	5.67	ND	0.011	>100	>30	>20	ND/100	(19)	(94)	3.9 (B/c, Ac)
91	486.5	6.74	ND	6.2	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	~1.5 (B/c, Ac)
92	381.4	0.75	ND	0.08	>168	>30	48	ND	15	56	≥3.0 (B/c, Chr)
93	408.3	2.26	ND	1.2	ND	ND	ND	ND/90	1.0	69	2.3 (B/c, Ac)
94	283.2	0.68	ND	1.1	16	ND	15	ND/54	ND	ND	>6.0 (B/c, Ac)
97	465.4	1.05	ND	1.6	30 ⁱ	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	>6.0 (B/c, Ac)
98	465.4	1.05	ND	1.0	43 ⁱ	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	>6.0 (B/c, Ac)
102	239.2	2.38	ND	0.20	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	~1.0 (B/c, Chr)
104	483.6	4.54	1.6	0.76	>50	28	6.9	>99/>99	2.3	100	>4.5 (B/c, Chr)
108	364.2	3.79	200	ND	>500 ^j	ND	ND	ND	[5.1] ^k	[100] ^k	1.0 (G.P., Chr) ^k

^aCalculated logP values from ChemDraw v19.1. ^bCytotoxicity against HepG2 cells unless noted (ND means not disclosed). ^cMost potent activity amongst the CYP450 isozymes tested. ^dPercentage binding to mouse (M) or human (H) plasma proteins. ^eHalf-life in mice (M) or rats (R). ^fOral bioavailability in mice (M) or rats (R). ^gMouse strain employed (B/c: BALB/c; C3H: C3HeB/FeJ; C57: C57BL/6; 129: 129sv) and whether acute or chronic *Mtb* infection. ^hCytotoxicity against Vero cells. ⁱCytotoxicity against MRC-5 cells. ^jCytotoxicity against J774A.1 cells. ^kData for guinea pigs.

According to the latest WGND pipeline update,⁷⁵ three highlighted compounds in Table 3, β -lactam antibiotic sanfetrinem (**67**), QcrB inhibitor TB47 (**83**), and sutezolid derivative OTB-658 (**92**), as well as the quinoline FNDR-20081 (**105**), are in late-stage preclinical development and appear likely to commence clinical studies soon. A fifth compound, new TrpAB inhibitor GSK839 (**109**) (**Figure 16**) that exhibits an MIC value of 0.07 μ M against *Mtb* H37Rv,²⁹⁵ has also been in GLP toxicology studies during 2021, but no additional information is available on this molecule. A further two highlighted compounds in Table 3, covalent DprE1 inhibitor TZY-5-84 (**24**) and KasA inhibitor JSF-3285 (**54**), are listed in this pipeline update as being in early-stage preclinical development, together with benzothiopyranone NTB-3119 (probably **26**, which had initially been selected as a potential clinical candidate by the Institute of Materia Medica in China^{164,296}). As well as this, two other preclinical leads, MmpL3 inhibitors MPL-446 and MPL-447 (TB Alliance and Innovative Medicines Initiative), have reportedly commenced safety studies.²⁹⁷ The TB Alliance discovery pipeline²⁹⁸ indicates that two MmpL3 inhibitors from the indole-carboxamide class are under safety evaluation (possibly **40** and **42**,¹⁸⁰ although this has yet to be confirmed).

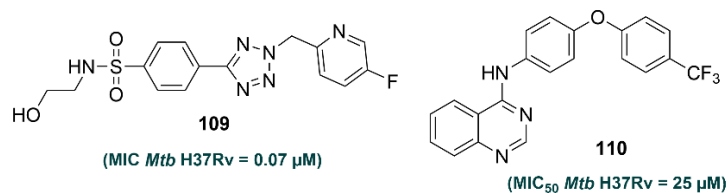


Figure 16. TrpAB inhibitor **109** and cytochrome *bd* inhibitor **110**.

Conversely, the development prospects of a few compounds in Table 3 (e.g., **22**, **29**, **34**, **35**, **37**, **44**, **45**, **53**, **57**, **75**, **77**, **94**, **97**, and **98**) appear to have been diminished by the identification of certain liabilities, e.g., high lipophilicity, cytotoxicity, unfavourable CYP450 or hERG inhibition, suboptimal PK, or chemical stability issues. Various selection criteria have been proposed for TB leads, starting with an MIC value of <1 μ M against *Mtb* H37Rv,²⁹⁹ a CC₅₀ value of >20 μ M (or SI >20) for cytotoxicity, a hERG IC₅₀ value of >30 μ M (or SI >100), CYP IC₅₀ values >20 μ M, and a ≥ 1.0 log₁₀ CFU reduction in lung mycobacterial burden (relative to the untreated control).^{60,300} Other recommendations for infectious disease leads include a logP <5 (preferably <3), solubility at pH 7.4 of >10 μ M (or >25 μ M³⁰⁰), an oral half-life of >2 h, and an oral bioavailability of $>25\%$ in mice.²⁹⁹ It is also worth noting that high PPB and low distribution into lung tissue may limit *in vivo* efficacy. Overall, while strong *in vitro* potency is important, drug experts have argued that this should not be “at the expense of poor physicochemical properties or drug metabolism and PK characteristics”.²⁹⁹ Lipinski’s rule of five and Veber’s rule around restricting the number of rotatable bonds (<10) and polar surface area (<140 Å²) to achieve good oral bioavailability are often cited in this context.^{61,301}

However, one of the peculiarities experienced with lead optimisation of compounds against *Mtb* is that there is generally no correlation between *in vivo* PK and efficacy.^{60,301} Candidates with superior *in vivo* efficacy tend to be the exceptions amongst a much larger set of potent analogues, constrained

by only modest PK boundaries, and specific substituents (e.g., 4-OCF₃Ph) may have an extraordinary influence.³⁰² Furthermore, better *in vitro* potency and *in vivo* efficacy often correlate with higher logP, but excessive lipophilicity negatively impacts solubility and PK and leads to increased toxicity risks; it also results in challenging formulation and drug development hurdles.⁶⁰ Metrics like lipophilic efficiency³⁰³ can be helpful as monitoring tools, while *in vitro* microsomal stability testing is frequently employed as an initial screen for metabolism liabilities.^{191,300} Nevertheless, agents like BDQ (**1**), delamanid (**2**), SQ109 (**4**), Q203 (**7**), macozinone (**8**), CFZ, TBI-166 (**11**), TBAJ-876 (**16**) and TBAJ-587 (**17**) all have ClogP values in the range of 5 to 8.⁶¹ No drug is perfect and, for transformational agents like BDQ (ClogP 7.25, with a hERG IC₅₀ of 1.6 µM¹²¹), some specific liabilities have been successfully managed at a clinical level. Unfortunately, profiling data on many leads in Table 3 are incomplete (particularly for solubility, hERG and CYP inhibition, and plasma protein binding). However, pending acceptable results, six or seven compounds not already listed in the WGND pipeline update may be worth considering for preclinical development.³⁰⁴

Aside from physicochemical, PK and biological properties, commercial factors such as financial resource, timing, and clinical opportunity (versus risk) may also play a major role in deciding which compounds are advanced. For example, MicuRx Pharmaceutical Co. is reportedly focussed solely on the global development of safer LZD analogue contezolid (MRX-I, **93**) against MDR Gram-positive bacterial infections, and has no plans to extend this to TB.^{78,270} The current clinical pipeline for TB already includes three oxazolidinones; likewise, there are four DprE1 inhibitors in clinical studies at present, including OPC-167832 (**12**), which was a standout performer *in vivo*. This scenario raises the bar for the advancement of any more DprE1 inhibitors (e.g., **24** or **26**), due to the enormous costs of clinical trials. While an element of competition with “me-too” molecules seems inevitable, ideally,

the focus should be on advancing efficacious leads from novel chemical classes with new mechanisms of action that could contribute greater diversity to future drug regimens against MDR-TB.^{64,72}

The success of discovering new agents to tackle TB depends on the generation and selection of high-quality starting hits, ideally acting against novel but essential *Mtb* targets.⁴⁵ In this context, acknowledgment should first be made of GSK's efforts to stimulate open-source lead development by publicly disclosing two large sets of small molecule HTS hits with unknown targets (these all had *Mtb* MICs <10 μ M and low cytotoxicities against HepG2 cells, giving SI >50 for the main set).^{191,305} One of the new hit generation strategies to circumvent the weaknesses of target-based and phenotypic screening methods is target-based whole-cell screening.^{45,72} This typically involves phenotypic HTS of compound libraries against *Mtb* strains that have been genetically altered to either overexpress or deplete the target, thus desensitizing or sensitizing them to an inhibitor of that target (causing an MIC shift, relative to wild-type *Mtb*). Other options include developing cellular assays for a target-specific enzyme activity. An innovative large-scale strategy named PROSPECT⁷³ involves screening chemical libraries against pools of 100-150 barcoded mutant strains, each with a critical target depleted, and deconvoluting the resulting complex "chemical-genetic interaction profiles". This method gave tenfold more hits than using wild-type *Mtb*.

In regard to identifying the best new targets for these novel screening approaches to TB drug discovery, two recent studies using CRISPR interference methods to tune individual gene expression have provided unique insights into the relative vulnerabilities of the essential genes in *Mtb*.^{306,307} Within the cell wall biosynthesis class, those genes associated with mycolic acid synthesis were the most vulnerable, with inhibition being strongly bactericidal; *dprE1* was also very susceptible but its inhibition was less bactericidal. Similarly, central process genes for transcription, protein translation

(including tRNA synthetases), DNA gyrase, protein folding, metabolism, and cell division enzymes were highly vulnerable, and their inhibition was strongly bactericidal. Conversely, amino acid biosynthesis and metabolism and oxidative phosphorylation genes were less vulnerable, with inhibition being mainly bacteriostatic, except for *glcB* (malate synthase), *ndh* (NDH-2) and *atpE* (ATP synthase). Intriguingly, a similar analysis³⁰⁶ using the extremely virulent *Mtb* clinical strain HN878 was generally very consistent with the above trends in H37Rv, but oxidative phosphorylation genes, including *qcrB*, were much more vulnerable and DNA replication (*gyrAB*) was less vulnerable, suggesting the importance of studying additional clinical strains and alternative growth conditions. Therefore, a key priority might be the development of a suitable cytochrome *bd* oxidase inhibitor, as the combination with cytochrome *bcc* inhibitors like Q203 (**7**) should be particularly potent.⁹⁶ This has already been shown *in vivo* with a hit compound, ND-011992 (**110**) (**Figure 16**), and Q203.⁹⁶ Overall, many still unexploited highly vulnerable targets have now been identified, whose inhibition may induce lower rates of *Mtb* resistance, providing renewed impetus for TB drug discovery.³⁰⁶

6. FINAL REMARKS

At the start of this review, we observed that despite increased global efforts in which hundreds of potent and selective small molecules are reported annually as promising agents against TB, few of those compounds ever reach clinical studies. Also, in the last 50 years, only three new TB drugs have been approved. This scenario may be explained by the many challenges encountered in developing a sufficiently efficacious and non-toxic drug candidate with a suitable PK profile and, ideally, a novel mechanism that can be used to treat DS-, MDR- and XDR-TB.³² The difficulties involving the translational science of converting basic scientific research into clinical research to create new drugs

are acknowledged both in academia and the pharmaceutical industry.³⁰⁸ Issues can also arise during the late-stage clinical development of a new TB drug, such as how to demonstrate both safety and superior efficacy for a single drug within the context of a novel combination regimen, especially given the better results seen for standard treatment of MDR-TB within the latest WHO guidelines.⁵⁴ This may lead to a greater clinical focus on proving “noninferiority” but with treatment shortening.

This review highlights the state-of-the-art regarding small molecules reported in the last six years as potent anti-TB agents that achieved either preclinical development status or could be termed “validated leads” with significant *in vivo* efficacy. For added interest, we included a few *in vivo* active hits; some other compounds are still in the hit-to-lead stage or require further lead optimisation. Encouragingly, several molecules have shown remarkable outcomes and may be suitable for preclinical testing if there are no serious liabilities. Inadequate PK and toxicological profiles can be a bottleneck in preclinical development, and it is not uncommon for *in vivo* active candidates to be abandoned due to PK or toxicity concerns, given the requirement for lengthy treatment times in multi-drug regimens to achieve complete cures. Hence, it is crucial to address such issues and to identify and reduce the likelihood of drug-drug interactions as much as possible during lead optimisation.

However, despite considerable challenges, there have been many recent advancements in the past few years that afford a positive outlook for the future of TB drug discovery. New international consortia are emerging to accelerate the clinical evaluation of new TB drug candidates and drug combinations. There are now 17 compounds in clinical trials for TB, including 10 in phase II, several of which feature new scaffolds and novel targets or mechanisms of action. The number of potential new entrants to the pipeline is building in preclinical development and the identification of a larger pool of novel molecules with good *in vivo* efficacy should ensure that this continues to grow at a faster rate. Investigations into the possibility of repurposing other drugs or drug candidates for TB have unearthed some promising options, e.g., biapenem (**64**), sanfetrinem (**67**), and contezolid (**93**). Innovations in screening, including within infected macrophages or under various stress conditions, are driving the discovery of novel inhibitors for both new and old targets, while efforts are increasing

to verify better which of the latter are both essential and highly vulnerable. Innovative strategies, such as disrupting *Mtb* response to environmental changes or targeting virulence factors, are showing significant promise. Additional advances, such as a better understanding of the complex biology and the development of better mouse models and imaging technologies, are assisting discovery efforts.

Finally, it is worth acknowledging the efforts that partnerships between academia and pharmaceutical companies have achieved in the last few years in TB drug discovery, notably GSK's "Tres Cantos Open Lab for R&D for Diseases of the Developing World", which contributed to the development of some compounds presented here. Likewise, the TB Alliance (and partners) have especially made a massive contribution over two decades to all sections of the TB drug pipeline and spearheaded a recent paradigm shift by focusing late-stage clinical development on new drug combinations (identified *in vivo*), seeking to fast-track the introduction of novel curative treatments. We believe that this review will also bring a fresh perspective into the TB drug discovery landscape and be a ray of hope for those developing better therapeutic alternatives for the treatment of TB.

AUTHOR INFORMATION

Corresponding Authors

Andrew Mark Thompson - Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre, Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences, The University of Auckland, Auckland, 1142, New Zealand; orcid.org/0000-0003-2593-8559; Email: am.thompson@auckland.ac.nz

Guilherme Felipe Santos Fernandes - Department of Chemistry, University College London, 20 Gordon Street, London WC1H 0AJ, United Kingdom; orcid.org/0000-0002-7644-5466; Email: guilherme.fernandes@ucl.ac.uk

Jean Leandro Dos Santos - São Paulo State University (UNESP), School of Pharmaceutical Sciences, Araraquara, 14800903, Brazil; orcid.org/0000-0002-2460-2829; Email: jean.santos@unesp.br

1708

1709 **Authors**

1710 **Daniele Castagnolo** - Department of Chemistry, University College London, 20 Gordon Street,
1711 London WC1H 0AJ, United Kingdom; orcid.org/0000-0002-7517-5732; Email:
1712 d.castagnolo@ucl.ac.uk

1713 **William Alexander Denny** - Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre, Faculty of Medical and
1714 Health Sciences, The University of Auckland, Auckland, 1142, New Zealand; orcid.org/0000-0001-
1715 7997-1843; Email: b.denny@auckland.ac.nz

1716

1717 Complete contact information is available at:

1718 <https://pubs.acs.org/>

1719

1720 **Author Contributions**

1721 #G.F.S.F. and A.M.T. contributed equally.

1722

1723 **Notes**

1724 The authors declare no competing financial interest.

1725

1726 **Biographies**

1727 **Guilherme Felipe Santos Fernandes** received his master's degree in Pharmaceutical Chemistry
1728 (2016) and PhD in Medicinal Chemistry (2021) from the São Paulo State University, Brazil under the
1729 supervision of Prof. Jean Leandro Dos Santos. During 2015, he was a visiting master student at the
1730 University of Navarra, Spain, in the group of Prof. Silvia Pérez Silanes. Throughout 2019, he was a
1731 visiting PhD student at the Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre, University of Auckland, New
1732 Zealand, under the mentorship of Distinguished Professor William Alexander Denny (Bill).

1733 Currently, Guilherme is a Marie Skłodowska-Curie Research Fellow at the University College
1734 London with Dr Daniele Castagnolo. His research interests centre on the design, synthesis, and
1735 discovery of novel antimicrobial agents, particularly antitubercular small molecules.

1736

1737 **Andrew Mark Thompson** is a Senior Research Fellow at the Auckland Cancer Society Research
1738 Centre, University of Auckland, New Zealand, where he has been involved in or led numerous drug
1739 discovery projects. He obtained his PhD (1991) in marine natural products chemistry from the
1740 University of Canterbury, New Zealand. As a research chemist, his early interests (in partnership with
1741 Pfizer Global Research and Development) focused on kinase inhibitors for cancer and then inhibitors
1742 of DNA gyrase as potential antibacterial agents. Since 2005, his research has centered on the design
1743 and synthesis of potential new drugs for tuberculosis and neglected tropical diseases, especially
1744 pretomanid derivatives (e.g., DNDI-0690, developed in collaboration with the Global Alliance for
1745 TB Drug Development and the Drugs for Neglected Diseases *initiative*).

1746

1747 **Daniele Castagnolo** obtained his master's degree and PhD (2006) in Pharmaceutical Chemistry at
1748 the University of Siena, under the guidance of Prof. Maurizio Botta. He carried out his postdoctoral
1749 studies at the Helsinki University of Technology in the group of Prof. Petri Pihko, then at the
1750 University of Siena as Research Fellow, and finally at the University of Manchester with Prof.
1751 Jonathan Clayden. He began his independent research at Northumbria University Newcastle before
1752 relocating to King's College London. In January 2022, he joined University College London as
1753 Associate Professor in chemical sustainability. His research interests are focused on the synthesis and
1754 discovery of new antimicrobial agents, particularly antitubercular molecules, and developing green
1755 and sustainable approaches for the synthesis of drug-like compounds.

1756

1757 **William Alexander Denny (Bill)** is a Distinguished Professor at the Auckland Cancer Society
1758 Research Centre, University of Auckland, New Zealand, where he was Director from 1981-2020. His

research interests comprise the design and development of drugs for cancer (major themes being kinase inhibitors, DNA binding agents, hypoxia-activated prodrugs) and infectious diseases (primary focus being electron transport chain inhibitors for TB). This work, carried out in conjunction with many academic and commercial collaborators, has been reported in 733 papers and 76 granted patent families, and has resulted in 15 drugs brought to clinical trials. Awards include the ACS Medicinal Chemistry Award, the Royal Australian Chemical Institute Adrien Albert Award, the UK Royal Society of Chemistry Adrien Albert Medal, and the University of Auckland Vice-Chancellor's Commercialisation Medal.

Jean Leandro Dos Santos received his master's (2007) and PhD (2009) degrees in Pharmaceutical Chemistry from the São Paulo State University, Brazil. Currently an Associate Professor for the School of Pharmaceutical Science, he was also visiting professor at the Università degli Studi di Torino (Turin, Italy). He carried out his postdoctoral studies (2015) at the University of Minnesota in the research group of Prof. Gunda Georg. His research interests are focused on the drug design of antimicrobial compounds and bioactive agents for hemoglobinopathies.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This investigation has received financial assistance from the European Union's Horizon 2020 research and innovation programme under the Marie Skłodowska-Curie grant agreement (No 101027065) as well as from the Health Research Council of New Zealand (19/259, subaward 5000701). It was also funded by Fundação de Amparo à Pesquisa do Estado de São Paulo (FAPESP grants 2016/09502-7; 2018/17739-2; 2018/11079-0; 2020/13279-7) and Programa de Apoio ao Desenvolvimento Científico da Faculdade de Ciências Farmacêuticas da UNESP-PADC.

ABBREVIATIONS USED

1784 TB, tuberculosis; *Mtb*, *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*; HIV, Human Immunodeficiency Virus; WHO,
 1785 World Health Organization; MDR-TB, multidrug-resistant tuberculosis; RIF, rifampicin; INH,
 1786 isoniazid; XDR-TB, extensively drug-resistant tuberculosis; TDR-TB, totally drug-resistant
 1787 tuberculosis; BDQ, bedaquiline; FDA, Food and Drug Administration; EMA, European Medicines
 1788 Agency; LZD, linezolid; EBA, early bactericidal activity; MFX, moxifloxacin; UN, United Nations;
 1789 NIH, National Institutes of Health; PK, pharmacokinetic; DS-TB, drug-susceptible tuberculosis;
 1790 PZA, pyrazinamide; EMB, ethambutol; WGND, Working Group for New TB Drugs; HTS, high-
 1791 throughput screening; CFZ, clofazimine; CFU, colony-forming units; BTZ, benzothiazinone; DprE1,
 1792 decaprenylphosphoryl- β -D-ribose 2'-epimerase; LeuRS, leucyl-tRNA synthetase; ROS, reactive
 1793 oxygen species; NDH-2, type II NADH dehydrogenase; GSK, GlaxoSmithKline; ETH, ethionamide;
 1794 DPA, decaprenylphosphoryl-D-arabinose; SI, selectivity index; FAS-II, type II fatty acid synthase;
 1795 KasA, β -ketoacyl-ACP synthase I; Pks13, polyketide synthase 13; PptT, phosphopantetheinyl
 1796 transferase; ACP, acyl carrier protein; Ppt, 4'-phosphopantetheine; CoA, coenzyme A; DdlA, D-
 1797 Alanine-D-alanine ligase A; TrpAB, tryptophan synthase; ASADH, aspartate semialdehyde
 1798 dehydrogenase; DHFR, dihydrofolate reductase; RLU, relative light units; SD, shikimate
 1799 dehydrogenase; STPK, Ser/Thr protein kinase; PknD, protein kinase D; PknG, protein kinase G;
 1800 BCG, Bacillus Calmette-Guérin; PMF, proton motive force; ABT, 1-aminobenzotriazole; GFP, green
 1801 fluorescent protein; MptpB, *Mtb* protein tyrosine phosphatase B.

1802

1803 REFERENCES

- 1804 (1) Daniel, T. M. The History of Tuberculosis. *Respir. Med.* **2006**, *100*, 1862–1870.
 1805 (2) Barberis, I.; Bragazzi, N. L.; Galluzzo, L.; Martini, M. The History of Tuberculosis: From the
 1806 First Historical Records to the Isolation of Koch's Bacillus. *J. Prev. Med. Hyg.* **2017**, *58* (1),
 1807 E9–E12.

- 1808 (3) Paulson, T. Epidemiology: A Mortal Foe. *Nature* **2013**, 502 (7470), S2-S3.
- 1809 (4) Public Health Online. *History's Worst Global Pandemics*. 2021.
- 1810 <https://www.publichealthonline.org/worst-global-pandemics-in-history/> (accessed October 13,
- 1811 2021).
- 1812 (5) Hershkovitz, I.; Donoghue, H. D.; Minnikin, D. E.; Besra, G. S.; Lee, O. Y.-C.; Gernaey, A.
- 1813 M.; Galili, E.; Eshed, V.; Greenblatt, C. L.; Lemma, E.; Bar-Gal, G. K.; Spigelman, M.
- 1814 Detection and Molecular Characterization of 9000-Year-Old *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*
- 1815 From a Neolithic Settlement in the Eastern Mediterranean. *PLoS One* **2008**, 3 (10), e3426.
- 1816 (6) Kapur, V.; Whittam, T. S.; Musser, J. M. Is *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* 15,000 Years Old? *J.*
- 1817 *Infect. Dis.* **1994**, 170, 1348-1349.
- 1818 (7) Hayman, J. Mycobacterium Ulcerans: An Infection From Jurassic Time? *Lancet* **1984**, 324,
- 1819 1015–1016.
- 1820 (8) World Health Organization. *Global Tuberculosis Report 2017*; Geneva, 2017; p 5.
- 1821 (9) World Health Organization. *Global Tuberculosis Report 2020*; Geneva, 2020.
- 1822 (10) World Health Organization. *Global Tuberculosis Report 2021*; Geneva, 2021; pp 1-27.
- 1823 (11) World Health Organization. WHO Coronavirus (COVID-19) Dashboard.
- 1824 <https://covid19.who.int>.
- 1825 (12) Maitre, T.; Aubry, A.; Jarlier, V.; Robert, J.; Veziris, N.; on behalf of the CNR-MyRMA;
- 1826 Bernard, C.; Sougakoff, W.; Brossier, F.; Cambau, E.; Mougari, F.; Raskine, L. Multidrug and
- 1827 Extensively Drug-Resistant Tuberculosis. *Med. Mal. Infect.* **2017**, 47, 3-10.
- 1828 (13) Lange, C.; Dheda, K.; Chesov, D.; Mandalakas, A. M.; Udwadia, Z.; Horsburgh, C. R., Jr.
- 1829 Management of Drug-Resistant Tuberculosis. *Lancet* **2019**, 394, 953-966.

- 1830 (14) World Health Organization. *WHO Announces Updated Definitions of Extensively Drug-*
 1831 *Resistant Tuberculosis*. January 27, 2021. [https://www.who.int/news/item/27-01-2021-who-](https://www.who.int/news/item/27-01-2021-who-announces-updated-definitions-of-extensively-drug-resistant-tuberculosis#:~:text=The%20definition%20of%20extensively%20drug,of%20these%20forms%20of%20TB)
 1832 [announces-updated-definitions-of-extensively-drug-resistant-](https://www.who.int/news/item/27-01-2021-who-announces-updated-definitions-of-extensively-drug-resistant-tuberculosis#:~:text=The%20definition%20of%20extensively%20drug,of%20these%20forms%20of%20TB)
 1833 [tuberculosis#:~:text=The%20definition%20of%20extensively%20drug,of%20these%20forms](https://www.who.int/news/item/27-01-2021-who-announces-updated-definitions-of-extensively-drug-resistant-tuberculosis#:~:text=The%20definition%20of%20extensively%20drug,of%20these%20forms%20of%20TB)
 1834 [%20of%20TB](https://www.who.int/news/item/27-01-2021-who-announces-updated-definitions-of-extensively-drug-resistant-tuberculosis#:~:text=The%20definition%20of%20extensively%20drug,of%20these%20forms%20of%20TB) (accessed October 13, 2021).
- 1835 (15) Klopper, M.; Warren, R. M.; Hayes, C.; Gey van Pittius, N. C.; Streicher, E. M.; Muller, B.;
 1836 Sirgel, F. A.; Chabula-Nxiweni, M.; Hoosain, E.; Coetzee, G.; van Helden, P. D.; Victor, T. C.;
 1837 Trollip, A. P. Emergence and Spread of Extensively and Totally Drug-Resistant Tuberculosis,
 1838 South Africa. *Emerg. Infect. Dis.* **2013**, *19*, 449–455.
- 1839 (16) Parida, S. K.; Axelsson-Robertson, R.; Rao, M. V; Singh, N.; Master, I.; Lutckii, A.; Keshavjee,
 1840 S.; Andersson, J.; Zumla, A.; Maeurer, M. Totally Drug-Resistant Tuberculosis and Adjunct
 1841 Therapies. *J. Intern. Med.* **2015**, *277*, 388–405.
- 1842 (17) Dheda, K.; Gumbo, T.; Maartens, G.; Dooley, K. E.; McNerney, R.; Murray, M.; Furin, J.;
 1843 Nardell, E. A.; London, L.; Lessem, E.; Theron, G.; van Helden, P.; Niemann, S.; Merker, M.;
 1844 Dowdy, D.; Van Rie, A.; Siu, G. K. H.; Pasipanodya, J. G.; Rodrigues, C.; Clark, T. G.; Sirgel,
 1845 F. A.; Esmail, A.; Lin, H.-H.; Atre, S. R.; Schaaf, H. S.; Chang, K. C.; Lange, C.; Nahid, P.;
 1846 Udawadia, Z. F.; Horsburgh, C. R., Jr.; Churchyard, G. J.; Menzies, D.; Hesselning, A. C.;
 1847 Nuermberger, E.; McIlleron, H.; Fennelly, K. P.; Goemaere, E.; Jaramillo, E.; Low, M.; Jara,
 1848 C. M.; Padayatchi, N.; Warren, R. M. The Epidemiology, Pathogenesis, Transmission,
 1849 Diagnosis, and Management of Multidrug-Resistant, Extensively Drug-Resistant, and
 1850 Incurable Tuberculosis. *Lancet Respir. Med.* **2017**, *5*, 291–360.

- 1851 (18) Dheda, K.; Limberis, J. D.; Pietersen, E.; Phelan, J.; Esmail, A.; Lesosky, M.; Fennelly, K. P.;
 1852 te Riele, J.; Mastrapa, B.; Streicher, E. M.; Dolby, T.; Abdallah, A. M.; Ben-Rached, F.;
 1853 Simpson, J.; Smith, L.; Gumbo, T.; van Helden, P.; Sirgel, F. A.; McNerney, R.; Theron, G.;
 1854 Pain, A.; Clark, T. G.; Warren, R. M. Outcomes, Infectiousness, and Transmission Dynamics
 1855 of Patients With Extensively Drug-Resistant Tuberculosis and Home-Discharged Patients With
 1856 Programmatically Incurable Tuberculosis: a Prospective Cohort Study. *Lancet Respir. Med.*
 1857 **2017**, *5*, 269-281.
- 1858 (19) Hoffmann, H.; Kohl, T. A.; Hofmann-Thiel, S.; Merker, M.; Beckert, P.; Jaton, K.; Nedialkova,
 1859 L.; Sahalchyk, E.; Rothe, T.; Keller, P. M.; Niemann, S. Delamanid and Bedaquiline Resistance
 1860 in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* Ancestral Beijing Genotype Causing Extensively Drug-
 1861 Resistant Tuberculosis in a Tibetan Refugee. *Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med.* **2016**, *193*, 337-
 1862 340.
- 1863 (20) Yoshiyama, T.; Takaki, A.; Aono, A.; Mitarai, S.; Okumura, M.; Ohta, K.; Kato, S. Multidrug
 1864 Resistant Tuberculosis With Simultaneously Acquired Drug Resistance to Bedaquiline and
 1865 Delamanid. *Clin. Infect. Dis.* **2021**, *73*, 2329-2331.
- 1866 (21) Andries, K.; Verhasselt, P.; Guillemont, J.; Göhlmann, H. W. H.; Neefs, J.-M.; Winkler, H.;
 1867 Van Gestel, J.; Timmerman, P.; Zhu, M.; Lee, E.; Williams, P.; de Chaffoy, D.; Huitric, E.;
 1868 Hoffner, S.; Cambau, E.; Truffot-Pernot, C.; Lounis, N.; Jarlier, V. A Diarylquinoline Drug
 1869 Active on the ATP Synthase of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Science* **2005**, *307*, 223–227.
- 1870 (22) Kakkar, A. K.; Dahiya, N. Bedaquiline for the Treatment of Resistant Tuberculosis: Promises
 1871 and Pitfalls. *Tuberculosis* **2014**, *94*, 357–362.

- 1872 (23) Guo, H.; Courbon, G. M.; Bueler, S. A.; Mai, J.; Liu, J.; Rubinstein, J. L. Structure of
 1873 Mycobacterial ATP Synthase Bound to the Tuberculosis Drug Bedaquiline. *Nature* **2021**, *589*,
 1874 143-147.
- 1875 (24) Ryan, N. J.; Lo, J. H. Delamanid: First Global Approval. *Drugs* **2014**, *74*, 1041-1045.
- 1876 (25) Keam, S. J. Pretomanid: First Approval. *Drugs* **2019**, *79*, 1797–1803.
- 1877 (26) Matsumoto, M.; Hashizume, H.; Tomishige, T.; Kawasaki, M.; Tsubouchi, H.; Sasaki, H.;
 1878 Shimokawa, Y.; Komatsu, M. OPC-67683, a Nitro-Dihydro-Imidazooxazole Derivative With
 1879 Promising Action Against Tuberculosis In Vitro and In Mice. *PLoS Med.* **2006**, *3* (11), e466.
- 1880 (27) Manjunatha, U.; Boshoff, H. I.; Barry, C. E. The Mechanism of Action of PA-824. *Commun.*
 1881 *Integr. Biol.* **2009**, *2*, 215–218.
- 1882 (28) Van den Bossche, A.; Varet, H.; Sury, A.; Sismeiro, O.; Legendre, R.; Coppee, J.-Y.; Mathys,
 1883 V.; Ceyssens, P.-J. Transcriptional Profiling of a Laboratory and Clinical *Mycobacterium*
 1884 *tuberculosis* Strain Suggests Respiratory Poisoning Upon Exposure to Delamanid. *Tuberculosis*
 1885 **2019**, *117*, 18-23.
- 1886 (29) Hayashi, M.; Nishiyama, A.; Kitamoto, R.; Tateishi, Y.; Osada-Oka, M.; Nishiuchi, Y.;
 1887 Kaboso, S. A.; Chen, X.; Fujiwara, M.; Inoue, Y.; Kawano, Y.; Kawasaki, M.; Abe, T.; Sato,
 1888 T.; Kaneko, K.; Itoh, K.; Matsumoto, S.; Matsumoto, M. Adduct Formation of Delamanid With
 1889 NAD in Mycobacteria. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2020**, *64* (5), e01755-19.
- 1890 (30) Diacon, A. H.; Donald, P. R. The Early Bactericidal Activity of Antituberculosis Drugs. *Expert*
 1891 *Rev. Anti Infect. Ther.* **2014**, *12*, 223-237.

- 1892 (31) Médecins Sans Frontières. *Clinical Trial Results Offer Hope to DR-TB Patients With Short,*
 1893 *Effective Treatment*. October 20, 2021. [https://www.msf.org/clinical-trial-finds-short-effective-](https://www.msf.org/clinical-trial-finds-short-effective-safe-DR-TB-treatment)
 1894 [safe-DR-TB-treatment](https://www.msf.org/clinical-trial-finds-short-effective-safe-DR-TB-treatment) (accessed November 19, 2021).
- 1895 (32) Dos Santos Fernandes, G. F.; Jornada, D. H.; de Souza, P. C.; Chin, C. M.; Pavan, F. R.; Dos
 1896 Santos, J. L. Current Advances in Antitubercular Drug Discovery: Potent Prototypes and New
 1897 Targets. *Curr. Med. Chem.* **2015**, 22, 3133–3161.
- 1898 (33) Policy Cures Research 2020 G-FINDER Report. *Neglected Disease Research and*
 1899 *Development: Where to Now?* Sydney, 2021.
- 1900 (34) Treatment Action Group. *Tuberculosis Research Funding Trends, 2005-2019*; New York City,
 1901 2020.
- 1902 (35) United Nations General Assembly. *Political Declaration of the High-Level Meeting of the*
 1903 *General Assembly on the Fight Against Tuberculosis. Resolution Adopted by the General*
 1904 *Assembly on 10 October 2018*; New York City, 2018.
 1905 https://www.un.org/en/ga/search/view_doc.asp?symbol=A/RES/73/3 (accessed October 13,
 1906 2021).
- 1907 (36) Stop TB Partnership. *The Paradigm Shift: Global Plan to End TB 2018-2022*; Geneva, 2019.
- 1908 (37) Riccardi, G.; Old, I. G.; Ekins, S. Raising Awareness of the Importance of Funding for
 1909 Tuberculosis Small-Molecule Research. *Drug Discov. Today* **2017**, 22, 487–491.
- 1910 (38) Cole, S. T. Tuberculosis Drug Discovery Needs Public-Private Consortia. *Drug Discov. Today*
 1911 **2017**, 22, 477–478.

- 1912 (39) *Tackling Drug-Resistant Infections Globally: Final Report and Recommendations. The Review*
 1913 *on Antimicrobial Resistance Chaired by Jim O'Neill*; London: Wellcome Trust, HM
 1914 Government, 2016.
- 1915 (40) Pai, M.; Behr, M. A.; Dowdy, D.; Dheda, K.; Divangahi, M.; Boehme, C. C.; Ginsberg, A.;
 1916 Swaminathan, S.; Spigelman, M.; Getahun, H.; Menzies, D.; Raviglione, M. Tuberculosis. *Nat.*
 1917 *Rev. Dis. Primers* **2016**, *2*, 16076.
- 1918 (41) Kumar, A.; Chettiar, S.; Parish, T. Current Challenges in Drug Discovery for Tuberculosis.
 1919 *Expert Opin. Drug Discov.* **2017**, *12*, 1–4.
- 1920 (42) Grzelak, E. M.; Choules, M. P.; Gao, W.; Cai, G.; Wan, B.; Wang, Y.; McAlpine, J. B.; Cheng,
 1921 J.; Jin, Y.; Lee, H.; Suh, J.-W.; Pauli, G. F.; Franzblau, S. G.; Jaki, B. U.; Cho, S. Strategies in
 1922 Anti-*Mycobacterium tuberculosis* Drug Discovery Based on Phenotypic Screening. *J. Antibiot.*
 1923 *(Tokyo)* **2019**, *72*, 719–728.
- 1924 (43) Queval, C. J.; Brosch, R.; Simeone, R. The Macrophage: A Disputed Fortress in the Battle
 1925 Against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Front. Microbiol.* **2017**, *8*, 2284.
- 1926 (44) Ehrt, S.; Schnappinger, D. Mycobacterial Survival Strategies in the Phagosome: Defence
 1927 Against Host Stresses. *Cell. Microbiol.* **2009**, *11*, 1170–1178.
- 1928 (45) Yuan, T.; Sampson, N. S. Hit Generation in TB Drug Discovery: From Genome to Granuloma.
 1929 *Chem. Rev.* **2018**, *118*, 1887–1916.
- 1930 (46) Zuniga, E. S.; Early, J.; Parish, T. The Future for Early-Stage Tuberculosis Drug Discovery.
 1931 *Future Microbiol.* **2015**, *10*, 217–229.
- 1932 (47) Dartois, V. The Path of Anti-Tuberculosis Drugs: From Blood to Lesions to Mycobacterial
 1933 Cells. *Nat. Rev. Microbiol.* **2014**, *12*, 159–167.

- 1934 (48) da Silva, P. E. A.; Von Groll, A.; Martin, A.; Palomino, J. C. Efflux as a Mechanism for Drug
 1935 Resistance in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *FEMS Immunol. Med. Microbiol.* **2011**, *63*, 1–9.
- 1936 (49) Balganes, M.; Dinesh, N.; Sharma, S.; Kuruppath, S.; Nair, A. V.; Sharma, U. Efflux Pumps
 1937 of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* Play a Significant Role in Antituberculosis Activity of Potential
 1938 Drug Candidates. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2012**, *56*, 2643–2651.
- 1939 (50) Tiemersma, E. W.; van der Werf, M. J.; Borgdorff, M. W.; Williams, B. G.; Nagelkerke, N. J.
 1940 D. Natural History of Tuberculosis: Duration and Fatality of Untreated Pulmonary Tuberculosis
 1941 in HIV Negative Patients: A Systematic Review. *PLoS One* **2011**, *6* (4), e17601.
- 1942 (51) Zumla, A.; Nahid, P.; Cole, S. T. Advances in the Development of New Tuberculosis Drugs
 1943 and Treatment Regimens. *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* **2013**, *12*, 388–404.
- 1944 (52) World Health Organization. *WHO Consolidated Guidelines on Drug-Resistant Tuberculosis*
 1945 *Treatment*; Geneva, 2019.
- 1946 (53) World Health Organization. *WHO Consolidated Guidelines on Tuberculosis. Module 4:*
 1947 *Treatment – Drug-Resistant Tuberculosis Treatment*. Geneva, 2020.
- 1948 (54) Ginsberg, A. M.; Spigelman, M. Challenges in Tuberculosis Drug Research and Development.
 1949 *Nat. Med.* **2007**, *13*, 290–294.
- 1950 (55) Gopal, P.; Sarathy, J. P.; Yee, M.; Ragunathan, P.; Shin, J.; Bhushan, S.; Zhu, J.; Akopian, T.;
 1951 Kandror, O.; Lim, T. K.; Gengenbacher, M.; Lin, Q.; Rubin, E. J.; Grüber, G.; Dick, T.
 1952 Pyrazinamide Triggers Degradation of its Target Aspartate Decarboxylase. *Nat. Commun.*
 1953 **2020**, *11* (1), 1661.
- 1954 (56) Mukonzo, J.; Aklillu, E.; Marconi, V.; Schinazi, R. F. Potential Drug-Drug Interactions
 1955 Between Antiretroviral Therapy and Treatment Regimens for Multi-Drug Resistant

- 1956 Tuberculosis: Implications for HIV Care of MDR-TB Co-Infected Individuals. *Int. J. Infect.*
 1957 *Dis.* **2019**, *83*, 98–101.
- 1958 (57) Al-Humadi, H. W.; Al-Saigh, R. J.; Al-Humadi, A. W. Addressing the Challenges of
 1959 Tuberculosis: A Brief Historical Account. *Front. Pharmacol.* **2017**, *8*, 689.
- 1960 (58) la Porte, C. J. L.; Colbers, E. P. H.; Bertz, R.; Voncken, D. S.; Wikstrom, K.; Boeree, M. J.;
 1961 Koopmans, P. P.; Hekster, Y. A.; Burger, D. M. Pharmacokinetics of Adjusted-Dose Lopinavir-
 1962 Ritonavir Combined With Rifampin in Healthy Volunteers. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.*
 1963 **2004**, *48*, 1553–1560.
- 1964 (59) Conradie, F.; Diacon, A. H.; Ngubane, N.; Howell, P.; Everitt, D.; Crook, A. M.; Mendel, C.
 1965 M.; Egizi, E.; Moreira, J.; Timm, J.; McHugh, T. D.; Wills, G. H.; Bateson, A.; Hunt, R.; Van
 1966 Niekerk, C.; Li, M.; Olugbosi, M.; Spigelman, M. Treatment of Highly Drug-Resistant
 1967 Pulmonary Tuberculosis. *N. Engl. J. Med.* **2020**, *382*, 893–902.
- 1968 (60) Manjunatha, U. H.; Smith, P. W. Perspective: Challenges and Opportunities in TB Drug
 1969 Discovery From Phenotypic Screening. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2015**, *23*, 5087–5097.
- 1970 (61) Machado, D.; Girardini, M.; Viveiros, M.; Pieroni, M. Challenging the Drug-Likeness Dogma
 1971 for New Drug Discovery in Tuberculosis. *Front. Microbiol.* **2018**, *9*, 1367.
- 1972 (62) Degiacomi, G.; Belardinelli, J. M.; Pasca, M. R.; De Rossi, E.; Riccardi, G.; Chiarelli,
 1973 L.R. Promiscuous Targets for Antitubercular Drug Discovery: The Paradigm of DprE1 and
 1974 MmpL3. *Appl. Sci.* **2020**, *10* (2), 623.
- 1975 (63) Lee, B. S.; Pethe, K. Therapeutic Potential of Promiscuous Targets in *Mycobacterium*
 1976 *tuberculosis*. *Curr. Opin. Pharmacol.* **2018**, *42*, 22–26.

- 1977 (64) Makarov, V.; Salina, E.; Reynolds, R. C.; Zin, P. P. K.; Ekins, S. Molecule Property Analyses
1978 of Active Compounds for *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *J. Med. Chem.* **2020**, *63*, 8917–8955.
- 1979 (65) Borsari, C.; Ferrari, S.; Venturelli, A.; Costi, M. P. Target-Based Approaches for the Discovery
1980 of New Antimycobacterial Drugs. *Drug Discov. Today* **2017**, *22*, 576–584.
- 1981 (66) Lechartier, B.; Rybniker, J.; Zumla, A.; Cole, S. T. Tuberculosis Drug Discovery in the Post-
1982 Post-Genomic Era. *EMBO Mol. Med.* **2014**, *6*, 158–168.
- 1983 (67) Cole, S. T.; Brosch, R.; Parkhill, J.; Garnier, T.; Churcher, C.; Harris, D.; Gordon, S. V;
1984 Eiglmeier, K.; Gas, S.; Barry, C. E. 3rd; Tekaia, F.; Badcock, K.; Basham, D.; Brown, D.;
1985 Chillingworth, T.; Connor, R.; Davies, R.; Devlin, K.; Feltwell, T.; Gentles, S.; Hamlin, N.;
1986 Holroyd, S.; Hornsby, T.; Jagels, K.; Krogh, A.; McLean, J.; Moule, S.; Murphy, L.; Oliver,
1987 K.; Osborne, J.; Quail, M. A.; Rajandream, M.-A.; Rogers, J.; Rutter, S.; Seeger, K.; Skelton,
1988 J.; Squares, R.; Squares, S.; Sulston, J. E.; Taylor, K.; Whitehead, S.; Barrell, B. G. Deciphering
1989 the Biology of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* From the Complete Genome Sequence. *Nature*
1990 **1998**, *393*, 537–544.
- 1991 (68) Chiarelli, L. R.; Mori, G.; Esposito, M.; Orena, B. S.; Pasca, M. R. New and Old Hot Drug
1992 Targets in Tuberculosis. *Curr. Med. Chem.* **2016**, *23*, 3813–3846.
- 1993 (69) Wellington, S.; Hung, D. T. The Expanding Diversity of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* Drug
1994 Targets. *ACS Infect. Dis.* **2018**, *4*, 696–714.
- 1995 (70) Mdluli, K.; Kaneko, T.; Upton, A. The Tuberculosis Drug Discovery and Development Pipeline
1996 and Emerging Drug Targets. *Cold Spring Harb. Perspect. Med.* **2015**, *5* (6), a021154.
- 1997 (71) Campaniço, A.; Moreira, R.; Lopes, F. Drug Discovery in Tuberculosis. New Drug Targets and
1998 Antimycobacterial Agents. *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* **2018**, *150*, 525–545.

- 1999 (72) Huszár, S.; Chibale, K.; Singh, V. The Quest for the Holy Grail: New Antitubercular Chemical
 2000 Entities, Targets and Strategies. *Drug Discov. Today* **2020**, *25*, 772-780.
- 2001 (73) Johnson, E. O.; LaVerriere, E.; Office, E.; Stanley, M.; Meyer, E.; Kawate, T.; Gomez, J. E.;
 2002 Audette, R. E.; Bandyopadhyay, N.; Betancourt, N.; Delano, K.; Da Silva, I.; Davis, J.; Gallo,
 2003 C.; Gardner, M.; Goals, A. J.; Guinn, K. M.; Kennedy, S.; Korn, R.; McConnell, J. A.; Moss,
 2004 C. E.; Murphy, K. C.; Nietupski, R. M.; Papavinasasundaram, K. G.; Pinkham, J. T.; Pino, P.
 2005 A.; Proulx, M. K.; Ruecker, N.; Song, N.; Thompson, M.; Trujillo, C.; Wakabayashi, S.;
 2006 Wallach, J. B.; Watson, C.; Ioerger, T. R.; Lander, E. S.; Hubbard, B. K.; Serrano-Wu, M. H.;
 2007 Ehrt, S.; Fitzgerald, M.; Rubin, E. J.; Sassetti, C. M.; Schnappinger, D.; Hung, D. T. Large-
 2008 Scale Chemical-Genetics Yields New *M. tuberculosis* Inhibitor Classes. *Nature* **2019**, *571*, 72-
 2009 78.
- 2010 (74) Zumla, A. I.; Gillespie, S. H.; Hoelscher, M.; Philips, P. P. J.; Cole, S. T.; Abubakar, I.;
 2011 McHugh, T. D.; Schito, M.; Maeurer, M.; Nunn, A. J. New Antituberculosis Drugs, Regimens,
 2012 and Adjunct Therapies: Needs, Advances, and Future Prospects. *Lancet Infect. Dis.* **2014**, *14*,
 2013 327–340.
- 2014 (75) Stop TB Partnership's Working Group on New TB Drugs. Clinical Pipeline.
 2015 <https://www.newtbdrugs.org/pipeline/clinical> (accessed December 17, 2021).
- 2016 (76) Raju, T. N. K. The Nobel Chronicles. 1988: James Whyte Black, (b 1924), Gertrude Elion
 2017 (1918-99), and George H Hitchings (1905-98). *Lancet* **2000**, *355* (9208), 1022.
- 2018 (77) Brown, D. G.; Bostrom, J. Where Do Recent Small Molecule Clinical Development Candidates
 2019 Come From? *J. Med. Chem.* **2018**, *61*, 9442-9468.

- 2020 (78) McKenna, L. *Pipeline Report 2019: Tuberculosis Treatment*. Treatment Action Group, 2019.
- 2021 [https://www.treatmentactiongroup.org/wp-](https://www.treatmentactiongroup.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/12/pipeline_tb_treatment_lm_final.pdf)
- 2022 [content/uploads/2019/12/pipeline_tb_treatment_lm_final.pdf](https://www.treatmentactiongroup.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/12/pipeline_tb_treatment_lm_final.pdf) (accessed October 15, 2021).
- 2023 (79) Egbelowo, O.; Sarathy, J. P.; Gausi, K.; Zimmerman, M. D.; Wang, H.; Wijnant, G. J.; Kaya,
- 2024 F.; Gengenbacher, M.; Van, N.; Degefu, Y.; Nacy, C.; Aldridge, B. B.; Carter, C. L.; Denti, P.;
- 2025 Dartois, V. Pharmacokinetics and Target Attainment of SQ109 in Plasma and Human-Like
- 2026 Tuberculosis Lesions in Rabbits. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2021**, 65 (9), e00024-21.
- 2027 (80) Sacksteder, K. A.; Protopopova, M.; Barry, C. E.; Andries, K.; Nacy, C. A. Discovery and
- 2028 Development of SQ109: A New Antitubercular Drug With a Novel Mechanism of Action.
- 2029 *Future Microbiol.* **2012**, 7, 823-837.
- 2030 (81) Tahlan, K.; Wilson, R.; Kastrinsky, D. B.; Arora, K.; Nair, V.; Fischer, E.; Barnes, S. W.;
- 2031 Walker, J. R.; Alland, D.; Barry, C. E.; Boshoff, H. I. SQ109 Targets MmpL3, a Membrane
- 2032 Transporter of Trehalose Monomycolate Involved in Mycolic Acid Donation to the Cell Wall
- 2033 Core of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2012**, 56, 1797–1809.
- 2034 (82) Li, W.; Upadhyay, A.; Fontes, F. L.; North, E. J.; Wang, Y.; Crans, D. C.; Grzegorzewicz, A.
- 2035 E.; Jones, V.; Franzblau, S. G.; Lee, R. E.; Crick, D. C.; Jackson, M. Novel Insights into the
- 2036 Mechanism of Inhibition of MmpL3, a Target of Multiple Pharmacophores in *Mycobacterium*
- 2037 *tuberculosis*. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2014**, 58, 6413–6423.
- 2038 (83) Li, K.; Schurig-Briccio, L. A.; Feng, X.; Upadhyay, A.; Pujari, V.; Lechartier, B.; Fontes, F.
- 2039 L.; Yang, H.; Rao, G.; Zhu, W.; Gulati, A.; No, J. H.; Cintra, G.; Bogue, S.; Liu, Y.-L.;
- 2040 Molohon, K.; Orlean, P.; Mitchell, D. A.; Freitas-Junior, L.; Ren, F.; Sun, H.; Jiang, T.; Li, Y.;

- 2041 Guo, R.-T.; Cole, S. T.; Gennis, R. B.; Crick, D. C.; Oldfield, E. Multitarget Drug Discovery
 2042 for Tuberculosis and Other Infectious Diseases. *J. Med. Chem.* **2014**, *57*, 3126–3139.
- 2043 (84) Lee, B.-Y.; Clemens, D. L.; Silva, A.; Dillon, B. J.; Maslesa-Galic, S.; Nava, S.; Ho, C.-M.;
 2044 Horwitz, M. A. Ultra-Rapid Near Universal TB Drug Regimen Identified via Parabolic
 2045 Response Surface Platform Cures Mice of Both Conventional and High Susceptibility. *PLoS*
 2046 *One* **2018**, *13* (11), e0207469.
- 2047 (85) Malwal, S. R.; Zimmerman, M. D.; Alvarez, N.; Sarathy, J. P.; Dartois, V.; Nacy, C. A.;
 2048 Oldfield, E. Structure, *In Vivo* Detection, and Antibacterial Activity of Metabolites of SQ109,
 2049 an Anti-Infective Drug Candidate. *ACS Infect. Dis.* **2021**, *7*, 2492-2507.
- 2050 (86) Fernandes, G. F. S.; Salgado, H. R. N.; Dos Santos, J. L. A Critical Review of HPLC-Based
 2051 Analytical Methods for Quantification of Linezolid. *Crit. Rev. Anal. Chem.* **2020**, *50*, 196–211.
- 2052 (87) Shaw, K. J.; Barbachyn, M. R. The Oxazolidinones: Past, Present, and Future. *Ann. N. Y. Acad.*
 2053 *Sci.* **2011**, *1241*, 48-70.
- 2054 (88) Cho, Y. L.; Jang, J. Development of Delpazolid for the Treatment of Tuberculosis. *Appl. Sci.*
 2055 **2020**, *10* (7), 2211.
- 2056 (89) McKenna, L. *The 2020 Tuberculosis Treatment Pipeline Report*. Treatment Action Group,
 2057 2020. [https://www.treatmentactiongroup.org/wp-](https://www.treatmentactiongroup.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/11/pipeline_tb_treatment_2020_final.pdf)
 2058 [content/uploads/2020/11/pipeline_tb_treatment_2020_final.pdf](https://www.treatmentactiongroup.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/11/pipeline_tb_treatment_2020_final.pdf) (accessed October 15, 2021).
- 2059 (90) Diacon, A. H.; De Jager, V. R.; Dawson, R.; Narunsky, K.; Vanker, N.; Burger, D. A.; Everitt,
 2060 D.; Pappas, F.; Nedelman, J.; Mendel, C. M. Fourteen-Day Bactericidal Activity, Safety, and
 2061 Pharmacokinetics of Linezolid in Adults With Drug-Sensitive Pulmonary Tuberculosis.
 2062 *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2020**, *64* (4), e02012-19.

- 2063 (91) Wallis, R. S.; Dawson, R.; Friedrich, S. O.; Venter, A.; Paige, D.; Zhu, T.; Silvia, A.; Gobey,
 2064 J.; Ellery, C.; Zhang, Y.; Eisenach, K.; Miller, P.; Diacon, A. H. Mycobactericidal Activity of
 2065 Sutezolid (PNU-100480) in Sputum (EBA) and Blood (WBA) of Patients With Pulmonary
 2066 Tuberculosis. *PLoS One* **2014**, *9* (4), e94462.
- 2067 (92) Shetye, G. S.; Franzblau, S. G.; Cho, S. New Tuberculosis Drug Targets, Their Inhibitors, and
 2068 Potential Therapeutic Impact. *Transl. Res.* **2020**, *220*, 68–97.
- 2069 (93) Pethe, K.; Bifani, P.; Jang, J.; Kang, S.; Park, S.; Ahn, S.; Jiricek, J.; Jung, J.; Jeon, H. K.;
 2070 Cechetto, J.; Christophe, T.; Lee, H.; Kempf, M.; Jackson, M.; Lenaerts, A. J.; Pham, H.; Jones,
 2071 V.; Seo, M. J.; Kim, Y. M.; Seo, M.; Seo, J. J.; Park, D.; Ko, Y.; Choi, I.; Kim, R.; Kim, S. Y.;
 2072 Lim, S.; Yim, S.-A.; Nam, J.; Kang, H.; Kwon, H.; Oh, C.-T.; Cho, Y.; Jang, Y.; Kim, J.; Chua,
 2073 A.; Tan, B. H.; Nanjundappa, M. B.; Rao, S. P. S.; Barnes, W. S.; Wintjens, R.; Walker, J. R.;
 2074 Alonso, S.; Lee, S.; Kim, J.; Oh, S.; Oh, T.; Nehrbass, U.; Han, S.-J.; No, Z.; Lee, J.; Brodin,
 2075 P.; Cho, S.-N.; Nam, K.; Kim, J. Discovery of Q203, a Potent Clinical Candidate for the
 2076 Treatment of Tuberculosis. *Nat. Med.* **2013**, *19*, 1157–1160.
- 2077 (94) Yanofsy, D. J.; Di Trani, J. M.; Krol, S.; Abdelaziz, R.; Bueler, S. A.; Imming, P.; Brzezinski,
 2078 P.; Rubinstein, J. L. Structure of Mycobacterial CIII₂CIV₂ Respiratory Supercomplex Bound to
 2079 the Tuberculosis Drug Candidate Telacebec (Q203). *Elife* **2021**, *10*, e71959.
- 2080 (95) Lamprecht, D. A.; Finin, P. M.; Rahman, M. A.; Cumming, B. M.; Russell, S. L.; Jonnala, S.
 2081 R.; Adamson, J. H.; Steyn, A. J. C. Turning the Respiratory Flexibility of *Mycobacterium*
 2082 *tuberculosis* Against Itself. *Nat. Commun.* **2016**, *7*, 12393.
- 2083 (96) Lee, B. S.; Hards, K.; Engelhart, C. A.; Hasenoehrl, E. J.; Kalia, N. P.; Mackenzie, J. S.;
 2084 Sviriaeva, E.; Chong, S. M. S.; Manimekalai, M. S. S.; Koh, V. H.; Chan, J.; Xu, J.; Alonso, S.;

- 2085 Miller, M. J.; Steyn, A. J. C.; Grüber, G.; Schnappinger, D.; Berney, M.; Cook, G. M.; Moraski,
 2086 G. C.; Pethe, K. Dual Inhibition of the Terminal Oxidases Eradicates Antibiotic-Tolerant
 2087 *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *EMBO Mol. Med.* **2021**, *13* (1), e13207.
- 2088 (97) de Jager, V. R.; Dawson, R.; van Niekerk, C.; Hutchings, J.; Kim, J.; Vanker, N.; van der
 2089 Merwe, L.; Choi, J.; Nam, K.; Diacon, A. H. Telacebec (Q203), a New Antituberculosis Agent.
 2090 *N. Engl. J. Med.* **2020**, *382*, 1280–1281.
- 2091 (98) Almeida, D. V.; Converse, P. J.; Omansen, T. F.; Tyagi, S.; Tasneen, R.; Kim, J.; Nuermberger,
 2092 E. L. Telacebec for Ultrashort Treatment of Buruli Ulcer in a Mouse Model. *Antimicrob. Agents*
 2093 *Chemother.* **2020**, *64* (6), e00259-20.
- 2094 (99) Makarov, V.; Lechartier, B.; Zhang, M.; Neres, J.; van der Sar, A. M.; Raadsen, S. A.;
 2095 Hartkoorn, R. C.; Ryabova, O. B.; Vocat, A.; Decosterd, L. A.; Widmer, N.; Buclin, T.; Bitter,
 2096 W.; Andries, K.; Pojer, F.; Dyson, P. J.; Cole, S. T. Towards a New Combination Therapy for
 2097 Tuberculosis With Next Generation Benzothiazinones. *EMBO Mol. Med.* **2014**, *6*, 372-383.
- 2098 (100) Makarov, V.; Mikusova, K. Development of Macozinone for TB Treatment: An Update. *Appl.*
 2099 *Sci.* **2020**, *10* (7), 2269.
- 2100 (101) Lupien, A.; Vocat, A.; Foo, C. S.-Y.; Blattes, E.; Gillon, J.-Y.; Makarov, V.; Cole, S. T.
 2101 Optimized Background Regimen for Treatment of Active Tuberculosis With the Next-
 2102 Generation Benzothiazinone Macozinone (PBTZ169). *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2018**,
 2103 *62* (11), e00840-18.
- 2104 (102) Neres, J.; Pojer, F.; Molteni, E.; Chiarelli, L. R.; Dhar, N.; Boy-Röttger, S.; Buroni, S.; Fullam,
 2105 E.; Degiacomi, G.; Lucarelli, A. P.; Read, R. J.; Zanoni, G.; Edmondson, D. E.; De Rossi, E.;
 2106 Pasca, M. R.; McKinney, J. D.; Dyson, P. J.; Riccardi, G.; Mattevi, A.; Cole, S. T.; Binda, C.

- 2107 Structural Basis for Benzothiazinone-Mediated Killing of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Sci.*
 2108 *Transl. Med.* **2012**, *4* (150), 150ra121.
- 2109 (103) Kloss, F.; Krchnak, V.; Krchnakova, A.; Schieferdecker, S.; Dreisbach, J.; Krone, V.;
 2110 Möllmann, U.; Hoelscher, M.; Miller, M. J. In Vivo Dearomatization of the Potent
 2111 Antituberculosis Agent BTZ043 via Meisenheimer Complex Formation. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*
 2112 *Engl.* **2017**, *56*, 2187-2191.
- 2113 (104) Li, X.; Hernandez, V.; Rock, F. L.; Choi, W.; Mak, Y. S. L.; Mohan, M.; Mao, W.; Zhou, Y.;
 2114 Easom, E. E.; Plattner, J. J.; Zou, W.; Perez-Herran, E.; Giordano, I.; Mendoza-Losana, A.;
 2115 Alemparte, C.; Rullas, J.; Angulo-Barturen, I.; Crouch, S.; Ortega, F.; Barros, D.; Alley, M. R.
 2116 K. Discovery of a Potent and Specific *M. tuberculosis* Leucyl-tRNA Synthetase Inhibitor: (S)-
 2117 3-(Aminomethyl)-4-chloro-7-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzo[*c*][1,2]oxaborol-1(3*H*)-ol (GSK656). *J.*
 2118 *Med. Chem.* **2017**, *60*, 8011–8026.
- 2119 (105) Palencia, A.; Li, X.; Bu, W.; Choi, W.; Ding, C. Z.; Easom, E. E.; Feng, L.; Hernandez, V.;
 2120 Houston, P.; Liu, L.; Meewan, M.; Mohan, M.; Rock, F. L.; Sexton, H.; Zhang, S.; Zhou, Y.;
 2121 Wan, B.; Wang, Y.; Franzblau, S. G.; Woolhiser, L.; Gruppo, V.; Lenaerts, A. J.; O'Malley, T.;
 2122 Parish, T.; Cooper, C. B.; Waters, M. G.; Ma, Z.; Ioerger, T. R.; Sacchettini, J. C.; Rullas, J.;
 2123 Angulo-Barturen, I.; Pérez-Herrán, E.; Mendoza, A.; Barros, D.; Cusack, S.; Plattner, J. J.;
 2124 Alley, M. R. K. Discovery of Novel Oral Protein Synthesis Inhibitors of *Mycobacterium*
 2125 *tuberculosis* That Target Leucyl-tRNA Synthetase. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2016**, *60*,
 2126 6271–6280.
- 2127 (106) Tenero, D.; Derimanov, G.; Carlton, A.; Tonkyn, J.; Davies, M.; Cozens, S.; Gresham, S.;
 2128 Gaudion, A.; Puri, A.; Muliaditan, M.; Rullas-Trincado, J.; Mendoza-Losana, A.; Skingsley,

- 2129 A.; Barros-Aguirre, D. First-Time-in-Human Study and Prediction of Early Bactericidal
 2130 Activity for GSK3036656, a Potent Leucyl-tRNA Synthetase Inhibitor for Tuberculosis
 2131 Treatment. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2019**, *63* (8), e00240-19.
- 2132 (107) Shirude, P. S.; Shandil, R.; Sadler, C.; Naik, M.; Hosagrahara, V.; Hameed, S.; Shinde, V.;
 2133 Bathula, C.; Humnabadkar, V.; Kumar, N.; Reddy, J.; Panduga, V.; Sharma, S.; Ambady, A.;
 2134 Hegde, N.; Whiteaker, J.; McLaughlin, R. E.; Gardner, H.; Madhavapeddi, P.; Ramachandran,
 2135 V.; Kaur, P.; Narayan, A.; Guptha, S.; Awasthy, D.; Narayan, C.; Mahadevaswamy, J.;
 2136 Vishwas, K. G.; Ahuja, V.; Srivastava, A.; Prabhakar, K. R.; Bharath, S.; Kale, R.; Ramaiah,
 2137 M.; Choudhury, N. R.; Sambandamurthy, V. K.; Solapure, S.; Iyer, P. S.; Narayanan, S.;
 2138 Chatterji, M. Azaindoles: Noncovalent DprE1 Inhibitors From Scaffold Morphing Efforts, Kill
 2139 *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* and Are Efficacious *in Vivo*. *J. Med. Chem.* **2013**, *56*, 9701–9708.
- 2140 (108) Chatterji, M.; Shandil, R.; Manjunatha, M. R.; Solapure, S.; Ramachandran, V.; Kumar, N.;
 2141 Saralaya, R.; Panduga, V.; Reddy, J.; Prabhakar, K. R.; Sharma, S.; Sadler, C.; Cooper, C. B.;
 2142 Mdluli, K.; Iyer, P. S.; Narayanan, S.; Shirude, P. S. 1,4-Azaindole, a Potential Drug Candidate
 2143 for Treatment of Tuberculosis. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2014**, *58*, 5325-5331.
- 2144 (109) Shirude, P. S.; Shandil, R. K.; Manjunatha, M. R.; Sadler, C.; Panda, M.; Panduga, V.; Reddy,
 2145 J.; Saralaya, R.; Nanduri, R.; Ambady, A.; Ravishankar, S.; Sambandamurthy, V. K.;
 2146 Humnabadkar, V.; Jena, L. K.; Suresh, R. S.; Srivastava, A.; Prabhakar, K. R.; Whiteaker, J.;
 2147 McLaughlin, R. E.; Sharma, S.; Cooper, C. B.; Mdluli, K.; Butler, S.; Iyer, P. S.; Narayanan,
 2148 S.; Chatterji, M. Lead Optimization of 1,4-Azaindoles as Antimycobacterial Agents. *J. Med.*
 2149 *Chem.* **2014**, *57*, 5728–5737.

- 2150 (110) Xu, J.; Wang, B.; Fu, L.; Zhu, H.; Guo, S.; Huang, H.; Yin, D.; Zhang, Y.; Lu, Y. *In Vitro* and
 2151 *In Vivo* Activities of the Riminophenazine TBI-166 Against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*.
 2152 *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2019**, *63* (5), e02155-18.
- 2153 (111) Lu, Y.; Zheng, M.; Wang, B.; Fu, L.; Zhao, W.; Li, P.; Xu, J.; Zhu, H.; Jin, H.; Yin, D.; Huang,
 2154 H.; Upton, A. M.; Ma, Z. Clofazimine Analogs With Efficacy Against Experimental
 2155 Tuberculosis and Reduced Potential for Accumulation. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2011**,
 2156 *55*, 5185–5193.
- 2157 (112) Zhang, Y.; Zhu, H.; Fu, L.; Wang, B.; Guo, S.; Chen, X.; Liu, Z.; Huang, H.; Yang, T.; Lu, Y.
 2158 Identifying Regimens Containing TBI-166, a New Drug Candidate Against *Mycobacterium*
 2159 *tuberculosis In Vitro* and *In Vivo*. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2019**, *63* (7), e02496-18.
- 2160 (113) Zhang, D.; Lu, Y.; Liu, K.; Liu, B.; Wang, J.; Zhang, G.; Zhang, H.; Liu, Y.; Wang, B.; Zheng,
 2161 M.; Fu, L.; Hou, Y.; Gong, N.; Lv, Y.; Li, C.; Cooper, C. B.; Upton, A. M.; Yin, D.; Ma, Z.;
 2162 Huang, H. Identification of Less Lipophilic Riminophenazine Derivatives for the Treatment of
 2163 Drug-Resistant Tuberculosis. *J. Med. Chem.* **2012**, *55*, 8409–8417.
- 2164 (114) Yano, T.; Kassovska-Bratinova, S.; Teh, J. S.; Winkler, J.; Sullivan, K.; Isaacs, A.; Schechter,
 2165 N. M.; Rubin, H. Reduction of Clofazimine by Mycobacterial Type 2 NADH:Quinone
 2166 Oxidoreductase: A Pathway for the Generation of Bactericidal Levels of Reactive Oxygen
 2167 Species. *J. Biol. Chem.* **2011**, *286*, 10276–10287.
- 2168 (115) Beites, T.; O'Brien, K.; Tiwari, D.; Engelhart, C. A.; Walters, S.; Andrews, J.; Yang, H.-J.;
 2169 Sutphen, M. L.; Weiner, D. M.; Dayao, E. K.; Zimmerman, M.; Prideaux, B.; Desai, P. V.;
 2170 Masquelin, T.; Via, L. E.; Dartois, V.; Boshoff, H. I.; Barry, C. E.; Ehrt, S.; Schnappinger, D.

- 2171 Plasticity of the *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* Respiratory Chain and its Impact on Tuberculosis
2172 Drug Development. *Nat. Commun.* **2019**, *10*, 4970.
- 2173 (116) Hariguchi, N.; Chen, X.; Hayashi, Y.; Kawano, Y.; Fujiwara, M.; Matsuba, M.; Shimizu, H.;
2174 Ohba, Y.; Nakamura, I.; Kitamoto, R.; Shinohara, T.; Uematsu, Y.; Ishikawa, S.; Itotani, M.;
2175 Haraguchi, Y.; Takemura, I.; Matsumoto, M. OPC-167832, a Novel Carbostyryl Derivative
2176 With Potent Antituberculosis Activity as a DprE1 Inhibitor. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.*
2177 **2020**, *64* (6), e02020-19.
- 2178 (117) Robertson, G. T.; Ramey, M. E.; Massoudi, L. M.; Carter, C. L.; Zimmerman, M.; Kaya, F.;
2179 Graham, B. G.; Gruppo, V.; Hastings, C.; Woolhiser, L. K.; Scott, D. W. L.; Asay, B. C.; Eshun-
2180 Wilson, F.; Maidj, E.; Podell, B. K.; Vasquez, J. J.; Lyons, M. A.; Dartois, V.; Lenaerts, A. J.
2181 Comparative Analysis of Pharmacodynamics in the C3HeB/FeJ Mouse Tuberculosis Model for
2182 DprE1 Inhibitors TBA-7371, PBTZ169 and OPC-167832. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.*
2183 **2021**, *65* (11), e00583-21.
- 2184 (118) Locher, C. P.; Jones, S. M.; Hanzelka, B. L.; Perola, E.; Shoen, C. M.; Cynamon, M. H.;
2185 Ngwane, A. H.; Wild, I. J.; van Helden, P. D.; Betoudji, F.; Nuermberger, E. L.; Thomson, J.
2186 A. A Novel Inhibitor of Gyrase B Is a Potent Drug Candidate for Treatment of Tuberculosis
2187 and Nontuberculosis Mycobacterial Infections. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2015**, *59*, 1455-
2188 1465.
- 2189 (119) Shoen, C. M.; DeStefano, M. S.; Pucci, M. J.; Cynamon, M. H. Evaluating the Sterilizing
2190 Activity of SPR720 in Combination Therapy Against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* Infection in
2191 Mice. Poster presentation in ASM Microbe 2019; San Francisco, USA, June 21, 2019.
2192 <https://sperotherapeutics.com/presentation/evaluating-the-sterilizing-activity-of-spr720-in->

- 2193 [combination-therapy-against-mycobacterium-tuberculosis-infection-in-mice/](#) (accessed
2194 October 15, 2021).
- 2195 (120) Charifson, P. S.; Grillot, A.-L.; Grossman, T. H.; Parsons, J. D.; Badia, M.; Bellon, S.;
2196 Deininger, D. D.; Drumm, J. E.; Gross, C. H.; LeTiran, A.; Liao, Y.; Mani, N.; Nicolau, D. P.;
2197 Perola, E.; Ronkin, S.; Shannon, D.; Swenson, L. L.; Tang, Q.; Tessier, P. R.; Tian, S. K.;
2198 Trudeau, M.; Wang, T.; Wei, Y.; Zhang, H.; Stamos, D. Novel Dual-Targeting Benzimidazole
2199 Urea Inhibitors of DNA Gyrase and Topoisomerase IV Possessing Potent Antibacterial
2200 Activity: Intelligent Design and Evolution Through the Judicious Use of Structure-Guided
2201 Design and Structure-Activity Relationships. *J. Med. Chem.* **2008**, *51*, 5243-5263.
- 2202 (121) Sutherland, H. S.; Tong, A. S. T.; Choi, P. J.; Blaser, A.; Conole, D.; Franzblau, S. G.; Lotlikar,
2203 M. U.; Cooper, C. B.; Upton, A. M.; Denny, W. A.; Palmer, B. D. 3,5-Dialkoxypyridine
2204 Analogues of Bedaquiline Are Potent Antituberculosis Agents With Minimal Inhibition of the
2205 HERG Channel. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2019**, *27*, 1292-1307.
- 2206 (122) Xu, J.; Converse, P. J.; Upton, A. M.; Mdluli, K.; Fotouhi, N.; Nuermberger, E. L. Comparative
2207 Efficacy of the Novel Diarylquinoline TBAJ-587 and Bedaquiline Against a Resistant *Rv0678*
2208 Mutant in a Mouse Model of Tuberculosis. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2021**, *65* (4),
2209 e02418-20.
- 2210 (123) Sarathy, J. P.; Ragunathan, P.; Shin, J.; Cooper, C. B.; Upton, A. M.; Grüber, G.; Dick, T.
2211 TBAJ-876 Retains Bedaquiline's Activity Against Subunits c and ϵ of *Mycobacterium*
2212 *tuberculosis* F-ATP Synthase. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2019**, *63* (10), e01191-19.

- 2213 (124) Sarathy, J. P.; Ragunathan, P.; Cooper, C. B.; Upton, A. M.; Grüber, G.; Dick, T. TBAJ-876
 2214 Displays Bedaquiline-Like Mycobactericidal Potency Without Retaining the Parental Drug's
 2215 Uncoupler Activity. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2020**, *64* (2), e01540-19.
- 2216 (125) Ding, C. Z. The Discovery and Development of a Clinical Candidate WX-081 for MDR-
 2217 Tuberculosis Therapy. Oral presentation to College of Chemistry, Central China Normal
 2218 University, November 3, 2016. <http://chem.ccnu.edu.cn/info/1233/3230.htm> (accessed
 2219 December 18, 2021).
- 2220 (126) Huang, Z.; Ding, C. Z.; Tang, D.; Wang, Y.; Li, Z. Preparation Method for Pyridine Derivative
 2221 Compound, Intermediate and Crystal Form Thereof. Patent WO 2017/121323 A1, 2017.
- 2222 (127) Aldridge, B. B.; Barros-Aguirre, D.; Barry, C. E.; Bates, R. H.; Berthel, S. J.; Boshoff, H. I.;
 2223 Chibale, K.; Chu, X.-J.; Cooper, C. B.; Dartois, V.; Duncan, K.; Fotouhi, N.; Gusovsky, F.;
 2224 Hipkind, P. A.; Kempf, D. J.; Lelièvre, J.; Lenaerts, A. J.; McNamara, C. W.; Mizrahi, V.;
 2225 Nathan, C.; Olsen, D. B.; Parish, T.; Petrassi, H. M.; Pym, A.; Rhee, K. Y.; Robertson, G. T.;
 2226 Rock, J. M.; Rubin, E. J.; Russell, B.; Russell, D. G.; Sacchettini, J. C.; Schnappinger, D.;
 2227 Schrimpf, M.; Upton, A. M.; Warner, P.; Wyatt, P. G.; Yuan, Y. The Tuberculosis Drug
 2228 Accelerator at Year 10: What Have We Learned? *Nat. Med.* **2021**, *27*, 1333-1337.
- 2229 (128) VanderVen, B. C.; Fahey, R. J.; Lee, W.; Liu, Y.; Abramovitch, R. B.; Memmott, C.; Crowe,
 2230 A. M.; Eltis, L. D.; Perola, E.; Deininger, D. D.; Wang, T.; Locher, C. P.; Russell, D. G. Novel
 2231 Inhibitors of Cholesterol Degradation in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* Reveal How the
 2232 Bacterium's Metabolism Is Constrained by the Intracellular Environment. *PLoS Pathog.* **2015**,
 2233 *11* (2), e1004679.

- 2234 (129) Bonds, A. C.; Sampson, N. S. More Than Cholesterol Catabolism: Regulatory Vulnerabilities
2235 in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol.* **2018**, *44*, 39-46.
- 2236 (130) Guieu, B.; Jourdan, J.-P.; Dreneau, A.; Willand, N.; Rochais, C.; Dallemagne, P. Desirable
2237 Drug-Drug Interactions or When a Matter of Concern Becomes a Renewed Therapeutic
2238 Strategy. *Drug Discov. Today* **2021**, *26*, 315-328.
- 2239 (131) *BioVersys: Saving Lives in Resistant Times*. December 2021.
2240 [https://media.nature.com/original/magazine-assets/d43747-021-00153-4/d43747-021-00153-](https://media.nature.com/original/magazine-assets/d43747-021-00153-4/d43747-021-00153-4.pdf)
2241 [4.pdf](https://media.nature.com/original/magazine-assets/d43747-021-00153-4/d43747-021-00153-4.pdf) (accessed January 1, 2022)
- 2242 (132) Ang, C. W.; Jarrad, A. M.; Cooper, M. A.; Blaskovich, M. A. T. Nitroimidazoles: Molecular
2243 Fireworks That Combat a Broad Spectrum of Infectious Diseases. *J. Med. Chem.* **2017**, *60*,
2244 7636-7657.
- 2245 (133) *Novartis Provides Drug Candidate Compounds to TB Alliance*. TB Alliance, August 18, 2014.
2246 <https://www.tballiance.org/news/novartis-provides-drug-candidate-compounds-tb-alliance>
2247 (accessed October 15, 2021)
- 2248 (134) Kumar, V.; Patel, S.; Jain, R. New Structural Classes of Antituberculosis Agents. *Med. Res.*
2249 *Rev.* **2018**, *38*, 684–740.
- 2250 (135) Sharma, A.; De Rosa, M.; Singla, N.; Singh, G.; Barnwal, R. P.; Pandey, A. Tuberculosis: An
2251 Overview of the Immunogenic Response, Disease Progression, and Medicinal Chemistry
2252 Efforts in the Last Decade Toward the Development of Potential Drugs for Extensively Drug-
2253 Resistant Tuberculosis Strains. *J. Med. Chem.* **2021**, *64*, 4359–4395.

- 2254 (136) Atukuri, D.; Gunjal, R.; Holagundi, N.; Korlahalli, B.; Gangannavar, S.; Akkasali, K.
2255 Contribution of *N*-Heterocycles Towards Anti-Tubercular Drug Discovery (2014–2019);
2256 Predicted and Reengineered Molecular Frameworks. *Drug Dev. Res.* **2021**, *82*, 767–783.
- 2257 (137) Gatadi, S.; Nanduri, S. New Potential Drug Leads Against MDR-MTB: A Short Review.
2258 *Bioorg. Chem.* **2020**, *95*, 103534.
- 2259 (138) Dos Santos Fernandes, G. F.; Pavan, A. R.; Dos Santos, J. L. Heterocyclic N-Oxides - A
2260 Promising Class of Agents Against Tuberculosis, Malaria and Neglected Tropical Diseases.
2261 *Curr. Pharm. Des.* **2018**, *24*, 1325–1340.
- 2262 (139) Oh, S.; Trifonov, L.; Yadav, V. D.; Barry, C. E.; Boshoff, H. I. Tuberculosis Drug Discovery:
2263 A Decade of Hit Assessment for Defined Targets. *Front. Cell Infect. Microbiol.* **2021**, *11*,
2264 611304.
- 2265 (140) Fernandes, G. F. S.; Chin, C. M.; Dos Santos, J. L. Advances in Drug Discovery of New
2266 Antitubercular Multidrug-Resistant Compounds. *Pharmaceuticals* **2017**, *10* (2), 51.
- 2267 (141) Bahuguna, A.; Rawat, D. S. An Overview of New Antitubercular Drugs, Drug Candidates, and
2268 Their Targets. *Med. Res. Rev.* **2020**, *40*, 263–292.
- 2269 (142) Angula, K. T.; Legoabe, L. J.; Beteck, R. M. Chemical Classes Presenting Novel
2270 Antituberculosis Agents Currently in Different Phases of Drug Development: A 2010-2020
2271 Review. *Pharmaceuticals* **2021**, *14* (5), 461.
- 2272 (143) Chiaradia, L.; Lefebvre, C.; Parra, J.; Marcoux, J.; Burlet-Schiltz, O.; Etienne, G.; Tropis, M.;
2273 Daffé, M. Dissecting the Mycobacterial Cell Envelope and Defining the Composition of the
2274 Native Mycomembrane. *Sci. Rep.* **2017**, *7*, 12807.

- 2275 (144) Vincent, A. T.; Nyongesa, S.; Morneau, I.; Reed, M. B.; Tocheva, E. I.; Veyrier, F. J. The
 2276 Mycobacterial Cell Envelope: A Relict From the Past or the Result of Recent Evolution? *Front.*
 2277 *Microbiol.* **2018**, *9*, 2341.
- 2278 (145) Bhat, Z. S.; Rather, M. A.; Maqbool, M.; Lah, H. U.; Yousuf, S. K.; Ahmad, Z. Cell Wall: A
 2279 Versatile Fountain of Drug Targets in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Biomed. Pharmacother.*
 2280 **2017**, *95*, 1520–1534.
- 2281 (146) Chen, H.; Nyantakyi, S. A.; Li, M.; Gopal, P.; Aziz, D. B.; Yang, T.; Moreira, W.;
 2282 Gengenbacher, M.; Dick, T.; Go, M. L. The Mycobacterial Membrane: A Novel Target Space
 2283 for Anti-Tubercular Drugs. *Front. Microbiol.* **2018**, *9*, 1627.
- 2284 (147) Vilchèze, C. Mycobacterial Cell Wall: A Source of Successful Targets for Old and New
 2285 Drugs. *Appl. Sci.* **2020**, *10* (7), 2278.
- 2286 (148) Catalão, M. J.; Filipe, S. R.; Pimentel, M. Revisiting Anti-Tuberculosis Therapeutic Strategies
 2287 That Target the Peptidoglycan Structure and Synthesis. *Front. Microbiol.* **2019**, *10*, 190.
- 2288 (149) Barry, C. E.; Crick, D. C.; McNeil, M. R. Targeting the Formation of the Cell Wall Core of *M.*
 2289 *tuberculosis*. *Infect. Disord. Drug Targets* **2007**, *7*, 182–202.
- 2290 (150) Abrahams, K. A.; Besra, G. S. Mycobacterial Cell Wall Biosynthesis: A Multifaceted
 2291 Antibiotic Target. *Parasitology* **2018**, *145*, 116–133.
- 2292 (151) Riccardi, G.; Pasca, M. R.; Chiarelli, L. R.; Manina, G.; Mattevi, A.; Binda, C. The DprE1
 2293 Enzyme, One of the Most Vulnerable Targets of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Appl. Microbiol.*
 2294 *Biotechnol.* **2013**, *97*, 8841–8848.

- 2295 (152) Chikhale, R. V.; Barmade, M. A.; Murumkar, P. R.; Yadav, M. R. Overview of the
2296 Development of DprE1 Inhibitors for Combating the Menace of Tuberculosis. *J. Med. Chem.*
2297 **2018**, *61*, 8563–8593.
- 2298 (153) R, M. M.; Shandil, R.; Panda, M.; Sadler, C.; Ambady, A.; Panduga, V.; Kumar, N.;
2299 Mahadevaswamy, J.; Sreenivasaiah, M.; Narayan, A.; Guptha, S.; Sharma, S.;
2300 Sambandamurthy, V. K.; Ramachandran, V.; Mallya, M.; Cooper, C.; Mdluli, K.; Butler, S.;
2301 Tommasi, R.; Iyer, P. S.; Narayanan, S.; Chatterji, M.; Shirude, P. S. Scaffold Morphing to
2302 Identify Novel DprE1 Inhibitors With Antimycobacterial Activity. *ACS Med. Chem. Lett.* **2019**,
2303 *10*, 1480–1485.
- 2304 (154) Piton, J.; Vocat, A.; Lupien, A.; Foo, C. S.; Riabova, O.; Makarov, V.; Cole, S. T. Structure-
2305 Based Drug Design and Characterization of Sulfonyl-Piperazine Benzothiazinone Inhibitors of
2306 DprE1 From *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2018**, *62* (10),
2307 e00681-18.
- 2308 (155) Lv, K.; You, X.; Wang, B.; Wei, Z.; Chai, Y.; Wang, B.; Wang, A.; Huang, G.; Liu, M.; Lu, Y.
2309 Identification of Better Pharmacokinetic Benzothiazinone Derivatives as New Antitubercular
2310 Agents. *ACS Med. Chem. Lett.* **2017**, *8*, 636-641.
- 2311 (156) Lv, K.; Wang, A.; Tao, Z.; Fu, L.; Liu, H.; Wang, B.; Ma, C.; Wang, H.; Ma, X.; Han, B.;
2312 Wang, A.; Zhang, K.; Liu, M.; Lu, Y. hERG Optimizations of IMB1603, Discovery of
2313 Alternative Benzothiazinones as New Antitubercular Agents. *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* **2019**, *179*,
2314 208-217.

- 2315 (157) Wang, A.; Ma, C.; Chai, Y.; Liu, X.; Lv, K.; Fu, L.; Wang, B.; Jia, X.; Liu, M.; Lu, Y.
 2316 Identification of Benzothiazinones Containing 2-Benzyl-2,7-diazaspiro[3.5]nonane Moieties as
 2317 New Antitubercular Agents. *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* **2020**, *200*, 112409.
- 2318 (158) Wang, A.; Lv, K.; Tao, Z.; Gu, J.; Fu, L.; Liu, M.; Wan, B.; Franzblau, S. G.; Ma, C.; Ma, X.;
 2319 Han, B.; Wang, A.; Xu, S.; Lu, Y. Identification of Benzothiazinones Containing an Oxime
 2320 Functional Moiety as New Anti-Tuberculosis Agents. *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* **2019**, *181*, 111595.
- 2321 (159) Guo, S.; Fu, L.; Wang, B.; Chen, X.; Zhao, J.; Liu, M.; Lu, Y. *In Vitro* and *in Vivo* Antimicrobial
 2322 Activities of a Novel Piperazine-Containing Benzothiazinones Candidate TZY-5-84 Against
 2323 *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Biomed. Pharmacother.* **2020**, *131*, 110777.
- 2324 (160) Driver, E. R.; Ryan, G. J.; Hoff, D. R.; Irwin, S. M.; Basaraba, R. J.; Kramnik, I.; Lenaerts, A.
 2325 J. Evaluation of a Mouse Model of Necrotic Granuloma Formation Using C3HeB/FeJ Mice for
 2326 Testing of Drugs Against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2012**,
 2327 *56*, 3181-3195.
- 2328 (161) Gao, C.; Peng, C.; Shi, Y.; You, X.; Ran, K.; Xiong, L.; Ye, T.-H.; Zhang, L.; Wang, N.;
 2329 Zhu, Y.; Liu, K.; Zuo, W.; Yu, L.; Wei, Y. Benzothiazinethione is a Potent Preclinical
 2330 Candidate for the Treatment of Drug-Resistant Tuberculosis. *Sci. Rep.* **2016**, *6*, 29717.
- 2331 (162) Gao, C.; Ye, T.-H.; Peng, C.-T.; Shi, Y.-J.; You, X.-Y.; Xiong, L.; Ran, K.; Zhang, L.-D.; Zeng,
 2332 X.-X.; Wang, N.-Y.; Yu, L.-T.; Wei, Y.-Q. A Novel Benzothiazinethione Analogue SKLB-
 2333 TB1001 Displays Potent Antimycobacterial Activities in a Series of Murine Models. *Biomed.*
 2334 *Pharmacother.* **2017**, *88*, 603-609.

- 2335 (163) Xiong, L.; Gao, C.; Shi, Y.-J.; Tao, X.; Peng, C.-T.; Rong, J.; Liu, K.-L.; Lei, Q.; Zhang, Y.-
 2336 W.; Wang, N.-Y.; Yu, L.-T. Metabolism of SKLB-TB1001, a Potent Antituberculosis Agent,
 2337 in Animals. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2018**, *62* (7), e02375-17.
- 2338 (164) Li, P.; Wang, B.; Zhang, X.; Batt, S. M.; Besra, G. S.; Zhang, T.; Ma, C.; Zhang, D.; Lin, Z.;
 2339 Li, G.; Huang, H.; Lu, Y. Identification of Novel Benzothiopyranone Compounds Against
 2340 *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* Through Scaffold Morphing From Benzothiazinones. *Eur. J. Med.*
 2341 *Chem.* **2018**, *160*, 157-170.
- 2342 (165) Li, P.; Wang, B.; Fu, L.; Guo, K.; Ma, C.; Wang, B.; Lin, Z.; Li, G.; Huang, H.; Lu,
 2343 Y. Identification of Novel Benzothiopyranones With Ester and Amide Motifs Derived From
 2344 Active Metabolite as Promising Leads Against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Eur. J. Med.*
 2345 *Chem.* **2021**, *222*, 113603.
- 2346 (166) Borthwick, J. A.; Alemparte, C.; Wall, I.; Whitehurst, B. C.; Argyrou, A.; Burley, G.; de Dios-
 2347 Anton, P.; Guijarro, L.; Monteiro, M. C.; Ortega, F.; Suckling, C. J.; Pichel, J. C.; Cacho, M.;
 2348 Young, R. J. *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* Decaprenylphosphoryl- β -D-ribose Oxidase
 2349 Inhibitors: Expedition Reconstruction of Suboptimal Hits into a Series With Potent in Vivo
 2350 Activity. *J. Med. Chem.* **2020**, *63*, 2557–2576.
- 2351 (167) Rullas, J.; García, J. I.; Beltrán, M.; Cardona, P.-J.; Cáceres, N.; García-Bustos, J. F.; Angulo-
 2352 Barturen, I. Fast Standardized Therapeutic-Efficacy Assay for Drug Discovery Against
 2353 Tuberculosis. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2010**, *54*, 2262-2264.
- 2354 (168) Balabon, O.; Pitta, E.; Rogacki, M. K.; Meiler, E.; Casanueva, R.; Guijarro, L.; Huss, S.; Lopez-
 2355 Roman, E. M.; Santos-Villarejo, Á.; Augustyns, K.; Ballell, L.; Barros Aguirre, D.; Bates, R.
 2356 H.; Cunningham, F.; Cacho, M.; Van der Veken, P. Optimization of Hydantoins as Potent

- 2357 Antimycobacterial Decaprenylphosphoryl- β -D-Ribose Oxidase (DprE1) Inhibitors. *J. Med.*
 2358 *Chem.* **2020**, *63*, 5367–5386.
- 2359 (169) Rogacki, M. K.; Pitta, E.; Balabon, O.; Huss, S.; Lopez-Roman, E. M.; Argyrou, A.; Blanco-
 2360 Ruano, D.; Cacho, M.; Vande Velde, C. M. L.; Augustyns, K.; Ballell, L.; Barros, D.; Bates, R.
 2361 H.; Cunningham, F.; Van der Veken, P. Identification and Profiling of Hydantoins—A Novel
 2362 Class of Potent Antimycobacterial DprE1 Inhibitors. *J. Med. Chem.* **2018**, *61*, 11221–11249.
- 2363 (170) Liu, R.; Lyu, X.; Batt, S. M.; Hsu, M.-H.; Harbut, M. B.; Vilchèze, C.; Cheng, B.; Ajayi, K.;
 2364 Yang, B.; Yang, Y.; Guo, H.; Lin, C.; Gan, F.; Wang, C.; Franzblau, S. G.; Jacobs, W. R. Jr.;
 2365 Besra, G. S.; Johnson, E. F.; Petrassi, M.; Chatterjee, A. K.; Fütterer, K.; Wang, F. Determinants
 2366 of the Inhibition of DprE1 and CYP2C9 by Antitubercular Thiophenes. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*
 2367 *Engl.* **2017**, *56*, 13011–13015.
- 2368 (171) Wang, F.; Sambandan, D.; Halder, R.; Wang, J.; Batt, S. M.; Weinrick, B.; Ahmad, I.; Yang,
 2369 P.; Zhang, Y.; Kim, J.; Hassani, M.; Huszar, S.; Trefzer, C.; Ma, Z.; Kaneko, T.; Mdluli, K. E.;
 2370 Franzblau, S.; Chatterjee, A. K.; Johnsson, K.; Mikusova, K.; Besra, G. S.; Fütterer, K.;
 2371 Robbins, S. H.; Barnes, S. W.; Walker, J. R.; Jacobs, W. R. Jr.; Schultz, P. G. Identification of
 2372 a Small Molecule With Activity Against Drug-Resistant and Persistent Tuberculosis. *Proc.*
 2373 *Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **2013**, *110* (27), E2510–E2517.
- 2374 (172) Wang, P.; Batt, S. M.; Wang, B.; Fu, L.; Qin, R.; Lu, Y.; Li, G.; Besra, G. S.; Huang, H.
 2375 Discovery of Novel Thiophene-Arylamide Derivatives as DprE1 Inhibitors With Potent
 2376 Antimycobacterial Activities. *J. Med. Chem.* **2021**, *64*, 6241–6261.

- 2377 (173) Degiacomi, G.; Benjak, A.; Madacki, J.; Boldrin, F.; Provvedi, R.; Palu, G.; Kordulakova, J.;
 2378 Cole, S. T.; Manganeli, R. Essentiality of *mmpL3* and Impact of its Silencing on
 2379 *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* Gene Expression. *Sci. Rep.* **2017**, *7*, 43495.
- 2380 (174) Remuiñán, M. J.; Pérez-Herrán, E.; Rullás, J.; Alemparte, C.; Martínez-Hoyos, M.; Dow, D. J.;
 2381 Afari, J.; Mehta, N.; Esquivias, J.; Jiménez, E.; Ortega-Muro, F.; Fraile-Gabaldón, M. T.;
 2382 Spivey, V. L.; Loman, N. J.; Pallen, M. J.; Constantinidou, C.; Minick, D. J.; Cacho, M.;
 2383 Rebollo-López, M. J.; González, C.; Sousa, V.; Angulo-Barturen, I.; Mendoza-Losana, A.;
 2384 Barros, D.; Besra, G. S.; Ballell, L.; Cammack, N. Tetrahydropyrazolo[1,5-*a*]Pyrimidine-3-
 2385 Carboxamide and *N*-Benzyl-6',7'-Dihydrospiro[Piperidine-4,4'-Thieno[3,2-*c*]Pyran]
 2386 Analogues With Bactericidal Efficacy Against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* Targeting
 2387 MmpL3. *PloS One* **2013**, *8* (4), e60933.
- 2388 (175) Guardia, A.; Baiget, J.; Cacho, M.; Pérez, A.; Ortega-Guerra, M.; Nxumalo, W.; Khanye, S. D.;
 2389 Rullas, J.; Ortega, F.; Jiménez, E.; Pérez-Herrán, E.; Fraile-Gabaldón, M. T.; Esquivias, J.;
 2390 Fernández, R.; Porras-De Francisco, E.; Encinas, L.; Alonso, M.; Giordano, I.; Rivero, C.;
 2391 Miguel-Siles, J.; Osende, J. G.; Badiola, K. A.; Rutledge, P. J.; Todd, M. H.; Remuiñán, M.;
 2392 Alemparte, C. Easy-To-Synthesize Spirocyclic Compounds Possess Remarkable in Vivo
 2393 Activity Against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *J. Med. Chem.* **2018**, *61*, 11327-11340.
- 2394 (176) Ray, P. C.; Huggett, M.; Turner, P. A.; Taylor, M.; Cleghorn, L. A. T.; Early, J.; Kumar, A.;
 2395 Bonnett, S. A.; Flint, L.; Joerss, D.; Johnson, J.; Korkegian, A.; Mullen, S.; Moure, A. L.; Davis,
 2396 S. H.; Murugesan, D.; Mathieson, M.; Caldwell, N.; Engelhart, C. A.; Schnappinger, D.;
 2397 Epemolu, O.; Zuccotto, F.; Riley, J.; Scullion, P.; Stojanovski, L.; Massoudi, L.; Robertson, G.
 2398 T.; Lenaerts, A. J.; Freiberg, G.; Kempf, D. J.; Masquelin, T.; Hipskind, P. A.; Odingo, J.; Read,

- 2399 K. D.; Green, S. R.; Wyatt, P. G.; Parish, T. Spirocyclic MmpL3 Inhibitors With Improved
 2400 hERG and Cytotoxicity Profiles as Inhibitors of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* Growth. *ACS*
 2401 *Omega* **2021**, *6*, 2284–2311.
- 2402 (177) Nyantakyi, S. A.; Li, M.; Gopal, P.; Zimmerman, M.; Dartois, V.; Gengenbacher, M.; Dick, T.;
 2403 Go, M.-L. Indolyl Azaspiroketal Mannich Bases Are Potent Antimycobacterial Agents With
 2404 Selective Membrane Permeabilizing Effects and in Vivo Activity. *J. Med. Chem.* **2018**, *61*,
 2405 5733–5750.
- 2406 (178) Li, M.; Phua, Z. Y.; Xi, Y.; Xu, Z.; Nyantakyi, S. A.; Li, W.; Jackson, M.; Wong, M. W.; Lam,
 2407 Y.; Chng, S. S.; Go, M. L.; Dick, T. Potency Increase of Spiroketal Analogs of Membrane
 2408 Inserting Indolyl Mannich Base Antimycobacterials Is Due to Acquisition of MmpL3
 2409 Inhibition. *ACS Infect. Dis.* **2020**, *6*, 1882–1893.
- 2410 (179) Stec, J.; Onajole, O. K.; Lun, S.; Guo, H.; Merenbloom, B.; Vistoli, G.; Bishai, W. R.;
 2411 Kozikowski, A. P. Indole-2-carboxamide-based MmpL3 Inhibitors Show Exceptional
 2412 Antitubercular Activity in an Animal Model of Tuberculosis Infection. *J. Med. Chem.* **2016**,
 2413 *59*, 6232–6247.
- 2414 (180) Lun, S.; Tasneen, R.; Chaira, T.; Stec, J.; Onajole, O. K.; Yang, T. J.; Cooper, C. B.; Mdluli,
 2415 K.; Converse, P. J.; Nuermberger, E. L.; Raj, V. S.; Kozikowski, A.; Bishai, W. R. Advancing
 2416 the Therapeutic Potential of Indoleamides for Tuberculosis. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.*
 2417 **2019**, *63* (7), e00343–19.
- 2418 (181) Poce, G.; Bates, R. H.; Alfonso, S.; Cocozza, M.; Porretta, G. C.; Ballell, L.; Rullas, J.; Ortega,
 2419 F.; De Logu, A.; Agus, E.; La Rosa, V.; Pasca, M. R.; De Rossi, E.; Wae, B.; Franzblau, S. G.;

- 2420 Manetti, F.; Botta, M.; Biava, M. Improved BM212 MmpL3 Inhibitor Analogue Shows
 2421 Efficacy in Acute Murine Model of Tuberculosis Infection. *PLoS One* **2013**, *8* (2), e56980.
- 2422 (182) Poce, G.; Cocozza, M.; Alfonso, S.; Consalvi, S.; Venditti, G.; Fernandez-Menendez, R.; Bates,
 2423 R. H.; Barros Aguirre, D.; Ballell, L.; De Logu, A.; Vistoli, G.; Biava, M. In Vivo Potent
 2424 BM635 Analogue With Improved Drug-like Properties. *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* **2018**, *145*, 539-
 2425 550.
- 2426 (183) Poce, G.; Consalvi, S.; Venditti, G.; Alfonso, S.; Desideri, N.; Fernandez-Menendez, R.; Bates,
 2427 R. H.; Ballell, L.; Barros Aguirre, D.; Rullas, J.; De Logu, A.; Gardner, M.; Ioerger, T. R.;
 2428 Rubin, E. J.; Biava, M. Novel Pyrazole-Containing Compounds Active Against *Mycobacterium*
 2429 *tuberculosis*. *ACS Med. Chem. Lett.* **2019**, *10*, 1423-1429.
- 2430 (184) Takayama, K.; Wang, C.; Besra, G. S. Pathway to Synthesis and Processing of Mycolic Acids
 2431 in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Clin. Microbiol. Rev.* **2005**, *18*, 81–101.
- 2432 (185) Martínez-Hoyos, M.; Perez-Herran, E.; Gulten, G.; Encinas, L.; Álvarez-Gómez, D.; Alvarez,
 2433 E.; Ferrer-Bazaga, S.; García-Pérez, A.; Ortega, F.; Angulo-Barturen, I.; Rullas-Trincado, J.;
 2434 Blanco Ruano, D.; Torres, P.; Castañeda, P.; Huss, S.; Fernández Menéndez, R.; González Del
 2435 Valle, S.; Ballell, L.; Barros, D.; Modha, S.; Dhar, N.; Signorino-Gelo, F.; McKinney, J. D.;
 2436 García-Bustos, J. F.; Lavandera, J. L.; Sacchettini, J. C.; Jimenez, M. S.; Martín-Casabona, N.;
 2437 Castro-Pichel, J.; Mendoza-Losana, A. Antitubercular Drugs for an Old Target: GSK693 as a
 2438 Promising InhA Direct Inhibitor. *EBioMedicine* **2016**, *8*, 291-301.
- 2439 (186) Xia, Y.; Zhou, Y.; Carter, D. S.; McNeil, M. B.; Choi, W.; Halladay, J.; Berry, P. W.; Mao, W.;
 2440 Hernandez, V.; O'Malley, T.; Korkegian, A.; Sunde, B.; Flint, L.; Woolhiser, L. K.; Scherman,
 2441 M. S.; Gruppo, V.; Hastings, C.; Robertson, G. T.; Ioerger, T. R.; Sacchettini, J.; Tonge, P. J.;

- 2442 Lenaerts, A. J.; Parish, T.; Alley, M. R. K. Discovery of a Cofactor-Independent Inhibitor of
 2443 *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* InhA. *Life Sci. Alliance* **2018**, *1* (3), e201800025.
- 2444 (187) Robertson, G. T.; Ektnitphong, V. A.; Scherman, M. S.; McNeil, M. B.; Dennison, D.;
 2445 Korkegian, A.; Smith, A. J.; Halladay, J.; Carter, D. S.; Xia, Y.; Zhou, Y.; Choi, W.; Berry, P.
 2446 W.; Mao, W.; Hernandez, V.; Alley, M. R. K.; Parish, T.; Lenaerts, A. J. Efficacy and Improved
 2447 Resistance Potential of a Cofactor-Independent InhA Inhibitor of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*
 2448 in the C3HeB/FeJ Mouse Model. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2019**, *63* (4), e02071-18.
- 2449 (188) Blondiaux, N.; Moune, M.; Desroses, M.; Frita, R.; Flipo, M.; Mathys, V.; Soetaert, K.; Kiass,
 2450 M.; Delorme, V.; Djaout, K.; Trebosc, V.; Kemmer, C.; Wintjens, R.; Wohlkönig, A.; Antoine,
 2451 R.; Huot, L.; Hot, D.; Coscolla, M.; Feldmann, J.; Gagneux, S.; Loch, C.; Brodin, P.; Gitzinger,
 2452 M.; Déprez, B.; Willand, N.; Baulard, A. R. Reversion of Antibiotic Resistance in
 2453 *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* by Spiroisoxazoline SMART-420. *Science* **2017**, *355*, 1206–1211.
- 2454 (189) Villemagne, B.; Machelart, A.; Tran, N. C.; Flipo, M.; Moune, M.; Leroux, F.; Piveteau, C.;
 2455 Wohlkönig, A.; Wintjens, R.; Li, X.; Gref, R.; Brodin, P.; Deprez, B.; Baulard, A. R.; Willand,
 2456 N. Fragment-Based Optimized EthR Inhibitors With *in Vivo* Ethionamide Boosting Activity.
 2457 *ACS Infect. Dis.* **2020**, *6*, 366–378.
- 2458 (190) Costa-Gouveia, J.; Pancani, E.; Jouny, S.; Machelart, A.; Delorme, V.; Salzano, G.; Iantomasi,
 2459 R.; Piveteau, C.; Queval, C. J.; Song, O.-R.; Flipo, M.; Deprez, B.; Saint-André, J.-P.; Hureauux,
 2460 J.; Majlessi, L.; Willand, N.; Baulard, A.; Brodin, P.; Gref, R. Combination Therapy for
 2461 Tuberculosis Treatment: Pulmonary Administration of Ethionamide and Booster Co-loaded
 2462 Nanoparticles. *Sci. Rep.* **2017**, *7*, 5390.

- 2463 (191) Ballell, L.; Bates, R. H.; Young, R. J.; Alvarez-Gomez, D.; Alvarez-Ruiz, E.; Barroso, V.;
2464 Blanco, D.; Crespo, B.; Escribano, J.; González, R.; Lozano, S.; Huss, S.; Santos-Villarejo, A.;
2465 Martín-Plaza, J. J.; Mendoza, A.; Rebollo-Lopez, M. J.; Remuiñan-Blanco, M.; Lavandera, J.
2466 L.; Pérez-Herran, E.; Gamo-Benito, F. J.; García-Bustos, J. F.; Barros, D.; Castro, J. P.;
2467 Cammack, N. Fueling Open-Source Drug Discovery: 177 Small-Molecule Leads Against
2468 Tuberculosis. *ChemMedChem* **2013**, 8, 313–321.
- 2469 (192) Abrahams, K. A.; Chung, C. W.; Ghidelli-Disse, S.; Rullas, J.; Rebollo-López, M. J.; Gurcha,
2470 S. S.; Cox, J. A. G.; Mendoza, A.; Jiménez-Navarro, E.; Martínez-Martínez, M. S.; Neu, M.;
2471 Shillings, A.; Homes, P.; Argyrou, A.; Casanueva, R.; Loman, N. J.; Moynihan, P. J.; Lelièvre,
2472 J.; Selenski, C.; Axtman, M.; Kremer, L.; Bantscheff, M.; Angulo-Barturen, I.; Izquierdo, M.
2473 C.; Cammack, N. C.; Drewes, G.; Ballell, L.; Barros, D.; Besra, G. S.; Bates, R. H. Identification
2474 of KasA as the Cellular Target of an Anti-Tubercular Scaffold. *Nat. Commun.* **2016**, 7, 12581.
- 2475 (193) Kumar, P.; Capodagli, G. C.; Awasthi, D.; Shrestha, R.; Maharaja, K.; Sukheja, P.; Li, S.-G.;
2476 Inoyama, D.; Zimmerman, M.; Liang, H. P. H.; Sarathy, J.; Mina, M.; Rasic, G.; Russo, R.;
2477 Perryman, A. L.; Richmann, T.; Gupta, A.; Singleton, E.; Verma, S.; Husain, S.; Soteropoulos,
2478 P.; Wang, Z.; Morris, R.; Porter, G.; Agnihotri, G.; Salgame, P.; Ekins, S.; Rhee, K. Y.; Connell,
2479 N.; Dartois, V.; Neiditch, M. B.; Freundlich, J. S.; Alland, D. Synergistic Lethality of a Binary
2480 Inhibitor of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* KasA. *MBio* **2018**, 9 (6), e02101-17.
- 2481 (194) Inoyama, D.; Awasthi, D.; Capodagli, G. C.; Tsotetsi, K.; Sukheja, P.; Zimmerman, M.; Li, S.-
2482 G.; Jadhav, R.; Russo, R.; Wang, X.; Grady, C.; Richmann, T.; Shrestha, R.; Li, L.; Ahn, Y.-
2483 M.; Liang, H. P. H.; Mina, M.; Park, S.; Perlin, D. S.; Connell, N.; Dartois, V.; Alland, D.;

- 2484 Neiditch, M. B.; Kumar, P.; Freundlich, J. S. A Preclinical Candidate Targeting *Mycobacterium*
 2485 *tuberculosis* KasA. *Cell Chem. Biol.* **2020**, *27*, 560–570.
- 2486 (195) Cunningham, F.; Esquivias, J.; Fernández-Menéndez, R.; Pérez, A.; Guardia, A.; Escribano, J.;
 2487 Rivero, C.; Vimal, M.; Cacho, M.; de Dios-Antón, P.; Martínez-Martínez, M. S.; Jiménez, E.;
 2488 Huertas Valentín, L.; Rebollo-López, M. J.; López-Román, E. M.; Sousa-Morcuende, V.;
 2489 Rullás, J.; Neu, M.; Chung, C. W.; Bates, R. H. Exploring the SAR of the β -Ketoacyl-ACP
 2490 Synthase Inhibitor GSK3011724A and Optimization Around a Genotoxic Metabolite. *ACS*
 2491 *Infect. Dis.* **2020**, *6*, 1098-1109.
- 2492 (196) Portevin, D.; De Sousa-D'Auria, C.; Houssin, C.; Grimaldi, C.; Chami, M.; Daffé, M.; Guilhot,
 2493 C. A Polyketide Synthase Catalyzes the Last Condensation Step of Mycolic Acid Biosynthesis
 2494 in Mycobacteria and Related Organisms. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **2004**, *101*, 314–319.
- 2495 (197) Aggarwal, A.; Parai, M. K.; Shetty, N.; Wallis, D.; Woolhiser, L.; Hastings, C.; Dutta, N. K.;
 2496 Galaviz, S.; Dhakal, R. C.; Shrestha, R.; Wakabayashi, S.; Walpole, C.; Matthews, D.; Floyd,
 2497 D.; Scullion, P.; Riley, J.; Epemolu, O.; Norval, S.; Snavely, T.; Robertson, G. T.; Rubin, E. J.;
 2498 Ioerger, T. R.; Sirgel, F. A.; van der Merwe, R.; van Helden, P. D.; Keller, P.; Bottger, E. C.;
 2499 Karakousis, P. C.; Lenaerts, A. J.; Sacchettini, J. C. Development of a Novel Lead That Targets
 2500 *M. tuberculosis* Polyketide Synthase 13. *Cell* **2017**, *170*, 249–259.
- 2501 (198) Wilson, C.; Ray, P.; Zuccotto, F.; Hernandez, J.; Aggarwal, A.; Mackenzie, C.; Caldwell, N.;
 2502 Taylor, M.; Huggett, M.; Mathieson, M.; Murugesan, D.; Smith, A.; Davis, S.; Cocco, M.;
 2503 Parai, M. K.; Acharya, A.; Tamaki, F.; Scullion, P.; Epemolu, O.; Riley, J.; Stojanovski, L.;
 2504 Lopez-Román, E. M.; Torres-Gómez, P. A.; Toledo, A. M.; Guijarro-Lopez, L.; Camino, I.;
 2505 Engelhart, C. A.; Schnappinger, D.; Massoudi, L. M.; Lenaerts, A.; Robertson, G. T.; Walpole,

- 2506 C.; Matthews, D.; Floyd, D.; Sacchettini, J. C.; Read, K. D.; Encinas, L.; Bates, R. H.; Green,
 2507 S. R.; Wyatt, P. G. Optimization of TAM16, a Benzofuran That Inhibits the Thioesterase
 2508 Activity of Pks13; Evaluation Toward a Preclinical Candidate for a Novel Antituberculosis
 2509 Clinical Target. *J. Med. Chem.* **2022**, *65*, 409-423.
- 2510 (199) Zhang, W.; Lun, S.; Liu, L.-L.; Xiao, S.; Duan, G.; Gunosewoyo, H.; Yang, F.; Tang, J.; Bishai,
 2511 W. R.; Yu, L.-F. Identification of Novel Coumestan Derivatives as Polyketide Synthase 13
 2512 Inhibitors Against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Part II. *J. Med. Chem.* **2019**, *62*, 3575–3589.
- 2513 (200) Lun, S.; Xiao, S.; Zhang, W.; Wang, S.; Gunosewoyo, H.; Yu, L.-F.; Bishai, W. R. Therapeutic
 2514 Potential of Coumestan Pks13 Inhibitors for Tuberculosis. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.*
 2515 **2021**, *65* (5), e02190-20.
- 2516 (201) Zhao, W.; Wang, B.; Liu, Y.; Fu, L.; Sheng, L.; Zhao, H.; Lu, Y.; Zhang, D. Design, Synthesis,
 2517 and Biological Evaluation of Novel 4*H*-Chromen-4-one Derivatives as Antituberculosis Agents
 2518 Against Multidrug-Resistant Tuberculosis. *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* **2020**, *189*, 112075.
- 2519 (202) Wang, X.; Zhao, W.; Wang, B.; Ding, W.; Guo, H.; Zhao, H.; Meng, J.; Liu, S.; Lu, Y.; Liu,
 2520 Y.; Zhang, D. Identification of Inhibitors Targeting Polyketide Synthase 13 of *Mycobacterium*
 2521 *tuberculosis* as Antituberculosis Drug Leads. *Bioorg. Chem.* **2021**, *114*, 105110.
- 2522 (203) Stanley, S. A.; Kawate, T.; Iwase, N.; Shimizu, M.; Clatworthy, A. E.; Kazyanskaya, E.;
 2523 Sacchettini, J. C.; Ioerger, T. R.; Siddiqi, N. A.; Minami, S.; Aquadro, J. A.; Grant, S. S.; Rubin,
 2524 E. J.; Hung, D. T. Diarylcoumarins Inhibit Mycolic Acid Biosynthesis and Kill *Mycobacterium*
 2525 *tuberculosis* by Targeting FadD32. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **2013**, *110*, 11565–11570.
- 2526 (204) Fang, C.; Lee, K. K.; Nietupski, R.; Bates, R. H.; Fernandez-Menendez, R.; Lopez-Roman, E.
 2527 M.; Guijarro-Lopez, L.; Yin, Y.; Peng, Z.; Gomez, J. E.; Fisher, S.; Barros-Aguirre, D.;

- 2528 Hubbard, B. K.; Serrano-Wu, M. H.; Hung, D. T. Discovery of Heterocyclic Replacements for
2529 the Coumarin Core of Antitubercular FadD32 Inhibitors. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2018**, 28,
2530 3529–3533.
- 2531 (205) Vickery, C. R.; Kosa, N. M.; Casavant, E. P.; Duan, S.; Noel, J. P.; Burkart, M. D. Structure,
2532 Biochemistry, and Inhibition of Essential 4'-Phosphopantetheinyl Transferases From Two
2533 Species of *Mycobacteria*. *ACS Chem. Biol.* **2014**, 9, 1939–1944.
- 2534 (206) Ballinger, E.; Mosior, J.; Hartman, T.; Burns-Huang, K.; Gold, B.; Morris, R.; Goullieux, L.;
2535 Blanc, I.; Vaubourgeix, J.; Lagrange, S.; Fraisse, L.; Sans, S.; Couturier, C.; Bacqué, E.; Rhee,
2536 K.; Scarry, S. M.; Aubé, J.; Yang, G.; Ouerfelli, O.; Schnappinger, D.; Ioerger, T. R.; Engelhart,
2537 C. A.; McConnell, J. A.; McAulay, K.; Fay, A.; Roubert, C.; Sacchettini, J.; Nathan, C.
2538 Opposing Reactions in Coenzyme A Metabolism Sensitize *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* to
2539 Enzyme Inhibition. *Science* **2019**, 363 (6426), eaau8959.
- 2540 (207) Ottavi, S.; Scarry, S. M.; Mosior, J.; Ling, Y.; Roberts, J.; Singh, A.; Zhang, D.; Goullieux, L.;
2541 Roubert, C.; Bacqué, E.; Lagiakos, H. R.; Vendome, J.; Moraca, F.; Li, K.; Perkowski, A. J.;
2542 Ramesh, R.; Bowler, M. M.; Tracy, W.; Feher, V. A.; Sacchettini, J. C.; Gold, B. S.; Nathan,
2543 C. F.; Aubé, J. In Vitro and In Vivo Inhibition of the *Mycobacterium*
2544 *tuberculosis* Phosphopantetheinyl Transferase PptT by Amidinoureas. *J. Med. Chem.* **2022** (in
2545 press); doi: 10.1021/acs.jmedchem.1c01565.
- 2546 (208) Cordillot, M.; Dubée, V.; Triboulet, S.; Dubost, L.; Marie, A.; Hugonnet, J.-E.; Arthur, M.;
2547 Mainardi, J.-L. In Vitro Cross-Linking of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* Peptidoglycan by L,D-
2548 Transpeptidases and Inactivation of These Enzymes by Carbapenems. *Antimicrob. Agents*
2549 *Chemother.* **2013**, 57, 5940–5945.

- 2550 (209) Jadhav, R.; Gallardo-Macias, R.; Kumar, G.; Daher, S. S.; Kaushik, A.; Bigelow, K. M.;
 2551 Nuermberger, E. L.; Lamichhane, G.; Freundlich, J. S. Assessment of Carbapenems in a Mouse
 2552 Model of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* Infection. *PLoS One* **2021**, *16* (5), e0249841.
- 2553 (210) Bianchet, M. A.; Pan, Y. H.; Brammer Basta, L. A.; Saavedra, H.; Lloyd, E. P.; Kumar, P.;
 2554 Mattoo, R.; Townsend, C. A.; Lamichhane, G. Structural Insight into the Inactivation of
 2555 *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* Non-classical Transpeptidase Ldt_{Mt2} by Biapenem and
 2556 Tebipenem. *BMC Biochem.* **2017**, *18* (1), 8.
- 2557 (211) Kumar, P.; Kaushik, A.; Lloyd, E. P.; Li, S.-G.; Mattoo, R.; Ammerman, N. C.; Bell, D. T.;
 2558 Perryman, A. L.; Zandi, T. A.; Ekins, S.; Ginell, S. L.; Townsend, C. A.; Freundlich, J. S.;
 2559 Lamichhane, G. Non-Classical Transpeptidases Yield Insight into New Antibacterials. *Nat.*
 2560 *Chem. Biol.* **2017**, *13*, 54–61.
- 2561 (212) Kaushik, A.; Makkar, N.; Pandey, P.; Parrish, N.; Singh, U.; Lamichhane, G. Carbapenems and
 2562 Rifampin Exhibit Synergy Against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* and *Mycobacterium abscessus*.
 2563 *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2015**, *59*, 6561–6567.
- 2564 (213) Kaushik, A.; Ammerman, N. C.; Tasneen, R.; Story-Roller, E.; Dooley, K. E.; Dorman, S. E.;
 2565 Nuermberger, E. L.; Lamichhane, G. *In Vitro* and *in Vivo* Activity of Biapenem Against Drug-
 2566 Susceptible and Rifampicin-Resistant *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *J. Antimicrob. Chemother.*
 2567 **2017**, *72*, 2320–2325.
- 2568 (214) Ramon-Garcia, S.; Bates, R.; González del Río, R.; Gamallo, P.; Mendoza-Losana, A.; Ferrer-
 2569 Bazaga, S.; Thompson, C.; Barros, D. Sanfetrinem, Repurposing an Oral Beta-Lactam With
 2570 Intracellular Activity for the Treatment of Tuberculosis. *Abstract Book of the 50th World*
 2571 *Conference on Lung Health of the International Union Against Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*

- 2572 (The Union), Hyderabad, India, 29-30 October 2019, p S591.
- 2573 https://araid.es/sites/default/files/congresos/20191101_union2019_abstracts_final.pdf
- 2574 (accessed October 21, 2021).
- 2575 (215) Kumagai, T.; Tamai, S.; Abe, T.; Hikida, M. Current Status of Oral Carbapenem Development.
- 2576 *Curr. Med. Chem. – Antiinfect. Agents* **2002**, *1*, 1-14.
- 2577 (216) Tamura, S.; Miyazaki, S.; Tateda, K.; Ohno, A.; Ishii, Y.; Matsumoto, T.; Furuya, N.;
- 2578 Yamaguchi, K. In Vivo Antibacterial Activities of Sanfetrinem Cilexetil, a New Oral Tricyclic
- 2579 Antibiotic. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **1998**, *42*, 1858-1861.
- 2580 (217) Barros Aguirre, D.; Bates, R. H.; Gonzalez del Rio, R.; Mendoza Losana, A.; Ramon Garcia,
- 2581 S. Sanfetrinem or a Salt or Ester Thereof for Use in Treating Mycobacterial Infection. Patent
- 2582 WO 2018/206466 A1, 2018.
- 2583 (218) Batson, S.; de Chiara, C.; Majce, V.; Lloyd, A. J.; Gobec, S.; Rea, D.; Fülöp, V.; Thoroughgood,
- 2584 C. W.; Simmons, K. J.; Dowson, C. G.; Fishwick, C. W. G.; de Carvalho, L. P. S.; Roper, D.
- 2585 I. Inhibition of D-Ala:D-Ala Ligase Through a Phosphorylated Form of the Antibiotic D-
- 2586 Cycloserine. *Nat. Commun.* **2017**, *8*, 1939.
- 2587 (219) Meng, J.; Gao, P.; Wang, X.; Guan, Y.; Liu, Y.; Xiao, C. Digging Deeper to Save the Old Anti-
- 2588 tuberculosis Target: D-Alanine-D-Alanine Ligase With a Novel Inhibitor, IMB-0283. *Front.*
- 2589 *Microbiol.* **2020**, *10*, 3017.
- 2590 (220) Zhang, Y. J.; Rubin, E. J. Feast or Famine: The Host-Pathogen Battle Over Amino Acids. *Cell.*
- 2591 *Microbiol.* **2013**, *15*, 1079-1087.
- 2592 (221) Lott, J. S. The Tryptophan Biosynthetic Pathway Is Essential for *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*
- 2593 to Cause Disease. *Biochem. Soc. Trans.* **2020**, *48*, 2029–2037.

- 2594 (222) Wellington, S.; Nag, P. P.; Michalska, K.; Johnston, S. E.; Jedrzejczak, R. P.; Kaushik, V. K.;
 2595 Clatworthy, A. E.; Siddiqi, N.; McCarren, P.; Bajrami, B.; Maltseva, N. I.; Combs, S.; Fisher,
 2596 S. L.; Joachimiak, A.; Schreiber, S. L.; Hung, D. T. A Small-Molecule Allosteric Inhibitor of
 2597 *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* Tryptophan Synthase. *Nat. Chem. Biol.* **2017**, *13*, 943–950.
- 2598 (223) Abrahams, K. A.; Cox, J. A. G.; Fütterer, K.; Rullas, J.; Ortega-Muro, F.; Loman, N. J.;
 2599 Moynihan, P. J.; Pérez-Herrán, E.; Jiménez, E.; Esquivias, J.; Barros, D.; Ballell, L.; Alemparte,
 2600 C.; Besra, G. S. Inhibiting Mycobacterial Tryptophan Synthase by Targeting the Inter-Subunit
 2601 Interface. *Sci. Rep.* **2017**, *7*, 9430.
- 2602 (224) Michalska, K.; Chang, C.; Maltseva, N. I.; Jedrzejczak, R.; Robertson, G. T.; Gusovsky, F.;
 2603 McCarren, P.; Schreiber, S. L.; Nag, P. P.; Joachimiak, A. Allosteric Inhibitors of
 2604 *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* Tryptophan Synthase. *Protein Sci.* **2020**, *29*, 779–788.
- 2605 (225) Gupta, P.; Thomas, S. E.; Zaidan, S. A.; Pasillas, M. A.; Cory-Wright, J.; Sebastián-Pérez, V.;
 2606 Burgess, A.; Cattermole, E.; Meghir, C.; Abell, C.; Coyne, A. G.; Jacobs, W. R. Jr.; Blundell,
 2607 T. L.; Tiwari, S.; Mendes, V. A Fragment-based Approach to Assess the Ligandability of ArgB,
 2608 ArgC, ArgD and ArgF in the L-Arginine Biosynthetic Pathway of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*.
 2609 *Comput. Struct. Biotechnol. J.* **2021**, *19*, 3491–3506.
- 2610 (226) Mishra, A.; Mamidi, A. S.; Rajmani, R. S.; Ray, A.; Roy, R.; Surolia, A. An Allosteric Inhibitor
 2611 of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* ArgJ: Implications to a Novel Combinatorial Therapy. *EMBO*
 2612 *Mol. Med.* **2018**, *10* (4), e8038.
- 2613 (227) Wang, X.; Yang, R.; Liu, S.; Guan, Y.; Xiao, C.; Li, C.; Meng, J.; Pang, Y.; Liu, Y. IMB-
 2614 XMA0038, a New Inhibitor Targeting Aspartate-Semialdehyde Dehydrogenase
 2615 of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Emerg. Microbes Infect.* **2021**, *10*, 2291–2299.

- 2616 (228) Hurdle, J. G.; Lee, R. B.; Budha, N. R.; Carson, E. I.; Qi, J.; Scherman, M. S.; Cho, S. H.;
 2617 McNeil, M. R.; Lenaerts, A. J.; Franzblau, S. G.; Meibohm, B.; Lee, R. E. A Microbiological
 2618 Assessment of Novel Nitrofuranylamides as Anti-tuberculosis Agents. *J. Antimicrob.*
 2619 *Chemother.* **2008**, *62*, 1037-1045.
- 2620 (229) Hajian, B.; Scocchera, E.; Shoen, C.; Krucinska, J.; Viswanathan, K.; G-Dayananadan, N.;
 2621 Erlandsen, H.; Estrada, A.; Mikušová, K.; Korduláková, J.; Cynamon, M.; Wright, D. Drugging
 2622 the Folate Pathway in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*: The Role of Multi-Targeting Agents. *Cell*
 2623 *Chem. Biol.* **2019**, *26*, 781-791.
- 2624 (230) Nixon, M. R.; Saionz, K. W.; Koo, M.-S.; Szymonifka, M. J.; Jung, H.; Roberts, J. P.;
 2625 Nandakumar, M.; Kumar, A.; Liao, R.; Rustad, T.; Sacchettini, J. C.; Rhee, K. Y.; Freundlich,
 2626 J. S.; Sherman, D. R. Folate Pathway Disruption Leads to Critical Disruption of Methionine
 2627 Derivatives in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Chem. Biol.* **2014**, *21*, 819-830.
- 2628 (231) Liu, P.; Yang, Y.; Tang, Y.; Yang, T.; Sang, Z.; Liu, Z.; Zhang, T.; Luo, Y. Design and
 2629 Synthesis of Novel Pyrimidine Derivatives as Potent Antitubercular Agents. *Eur. J. Med. Chem.*
 2630 **2019**, *163*, 169–182.
- 2631 (232) Nunes, J. E. S.; Duque, M. A.; de Freitas, T. F.; Galina, L.; Timmers, L. F. S. M.; Bizarro, C.
 2632 V.; Machado, P.; Basso, L. A.; Ducati, R. G. *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* Shikimate Pathway
 2633 Enzymes as Targets for the Rational Design of Anti-Tuberculosis Drugs. *Molecules* **2020**, *25*
 2634 (6), 1259.
- 2635 (233) Deng, Q.; Meng, J.; Liu, Y.; Guan, Y.; Xiao, C. IMB-SD62, a Triazolothiadiazoles Derivative
 2636 With Promising Action Against Tuberculosis. *Tuberculosis* **2018**, *112*, 37–44.

- 2637 (234) Li, Z.; Liu, Y.; Bai, X.; Deng, Q.; Wang, J.; Zhang, G.; Xiao, C.; Mei, Y.; Wang, Y. SAR
 2638 Studies on 1,2,4-Triazolo[3,4-*b*][1,3,4]thiadiazoles as Inhibitors of *Mtb* Shikimate
 2639 Dehydrogenase for the Development of Novel Antitubercular Agents. *RSC Adv.* **2015**, *5*,
 2640 97089-97101.
- 2641 (235) Khan, M. Z.; Kaur, P.; Nandicoori, V. K. Targeting the Messengers: Serine/Threonine Protein
 2642 Kinases as Potential Targets for Antimycobacterial Drug Development. *IUBMB Life* **2018**, *70*,
 2643 889–904.
- 2644 (236) Hatzios, S. K.; Baer, C. E.; Rustad, T. R.; Siegrist, M. S.; Pang, J. M.; Ortega, C.; Alber, T.;
 2645 Grundner, C.; Sherman, D. R.; Bertozzi, C. R. Osmosensory Signaling in *Mycobacterium*
 2646 *tuberculosis* Mediated by a Eukaryotic-like Ser/Thr Protein Kinase. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*
 2647 *U.S.A.* **2013**, *110* (52), E5069-E5077.
- 2648 (237) Bhattacharyya, N.; Nkumama, I. N.; Newland-Smith, Z.; Lin, L.-Y.; Yin, W.; Cullen, R. E.;
 2649 Griffiths, J. S.; Jarvis, A. R.; Price, M. J.; Chong, P. Y.; Wallis, R.; O'Hare, H. M. An Aspartate-
 2650 Specific Solute-Binding Protein Regulates Protein Kinase G Activity to Control Glutamate
 2651 Metabolism in Mycobacteria. *mBio* **2018**, *9* (4), e00931-18.
- 2652 (238) Kidwai, S.; Bouzeyen, R.; Chakraborti, S.; Khare, N.; Das, S.; Gosain, T. P.; Behura, A.;
 2653 Meena, C. L.; Dhiman, R.; Essafi, M.; Bajaj, A.; Saini, D. K.; Srinivasan, N.; Mahajan, D.;
 2654 Singh, R. NU-6027 Inhibits Growth of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* by Targeting Protein
 2655 Kinase D and Protein Kinase G. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2019**, *63* (9), e00996-19.
- 2656 (239) Iqbal, I. K.; Bajeli, S.; Akela, A. K.; Kumar, A. Bioenergetics of *Mycobacterium*: An Emerging
 2657 Landscape for Drug Discovery. *Pathogens* **2018**, *7* (1), 24.

- 2658 (240) Thompson, A. M.; Denny, W. A. Chapter Four - Inhibitors of Enzymes in the Electron
 2659 Transport Chain of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. In *Annual Reports in Medicinal Chemistry:*
 2660 *Medicinal Chemistry Approaches to Tuberculosis and Trypanosomiasis*, Chibale, K., Ed.;
 2661 Academic Press: Cambridge, MA, USA, 2019; Volume 52, pp 97-130.
- 2662 (241) Foo, C. S.-Y.; Pethe, K.; Lupien, A. Oxidative Phosphorylation – an Update on a New, Essential
 2663 Target Space for Drug Discovery in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Appl. Sci.* **2020**, *10* (7), 2339.
- 2664 (242) Li, Q.; Lu, X. New Antituberculosis Drugs Targeting the Respiratory Chain. *Chin. Chem. Lett.*
 2665 **2020**, *31*, 1357–1365.
- 2666 (243) Bald, D.; Villellas, C.; Lu, P.; Koul, A. Targeting Energy Metabolism in *Mycobacterium*
 2667 *tuberculosis*, a New Paradigm in Antimycobacterial Drug Discovery. *mBio* **2017**, *8* (2), e00272-
 2668 17.
- 2669 (244) Cook, G. M.; Hards, K.; Vilchèze, C.; Hartman, T.; Berney, M. Energetics of Respiration and
 2670 Oxidative Phosphorylation in Mycobacteria. *Microbiol. Spectr.* **2014**, *2* (3), MGM2-0015–
 2671 2013.
- 2672 (245) Gong, H.; Li, J.; Xu, A.; Tang, Y.; Ji, W.; Gao, R.; Wang, S.; Yu, L.; Tian, C.; Li, J.; Yen, H.-
 2673 Y.; Man Lam, S.; Shui, G.; Yang, X.; Sun, Y.; Li, X.; Jia, M.; Yang, C.; Jiang, B.; Lou, Z.;
 2674 Robinson, C. V.; Wong, L.-L.; Guddat, L. W.; Sun, F.; Wang, Q.; Rao, Z. An Electron Transfer
 2675 Path Connects Subunits of a Mycobacterial Respiratory Supercomplex. *Science* **2018**, *362*
 2676 (6418), eaat8923.
- 2677 (246) Safarian, S.; Opel-Reading, H. K.; Wu, D.; Mehdipour, A. R.; Hards, K.; Harold, L. K.; Radloff,
 2678 M.; Stewart, I.; Welsch, S.; Hummer, G.; Cook, G. M.; Krause, K. L.; Michel, H. The Cryo-

- 2679 EM Structure of the *bd* Oxidase From *M. tuberculosis* Reveals a Unique Structural Framework
 2680 and Enables Rational Drug Design to Combat TB. *Nat. Commun.* **2021**, *12*, 5236.
- 2681 (247) Mascolo, L.; Bald, D. Cytochrome *bd* in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*: A Respiratory Chain
 2682 Protein Involved in the Defense Against Antibacterials. *Prog. Biophys. Mol. Biol.* **2020**, *152*,
 2683 55–63.
- 2684 (248) Bahuguna, A.; Rawat, S.; Rawat, D. S. QcrB in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*: The New Drug
 2685 Target of Antitubercular Agents. *Med. Res. Rev.* **2021**, *41*, 2565-2581.
- 2686 (249) Cleghorn, L. A. T.; Ray, P. C.; Odingo, J.; Kumar, A.; Wescott, H.; Korkegian, A.; Masquelin,
 2687 T.; Moure, A. L.; Wilson, C.; Davis, S.; Huggett, M.; Turner, P.; Smith, A.; Epemolu, O.;
 2688 Zuccotto, F.; Riley, J.; Scullion, P.; Shishikura, Y.; Ferguson, L.; Rullas, J.; Guijarro, L.; Read,
 2689 K. D.; Green, S. R.; Hipskind, P.; Parish, T.; Wyatt, P. G. Identification of Morpholino
 2690 Thiophenes as Novel *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* Inhibitors, Targeting QcrB. *J. Med. Chem.*
 2691 **2018**, *61*, 6592–6608.
- 2692 (250) Foo, C. S.; Lupien, A.; Kienle, M.; Vocat, A.; Benjak, A.; Sommer, R.; Lamprecht, D. A.;
 2693 Steyn, A. J. C.; Pethe, K.; Piton, J.; Altmann, K.-H.; Cole, S. T. Arylvinylpiperazine Amides,
 2694 a New Class of Potent Inhibitors Targeting QcrB of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *mBio* **2018**,
 2695 *9* (5), e01276-18.
- 2696 (251) Tang, J.; Wang, B.; Wu, T.; Wan, J.; Tu, Z.; Njire, M.; Wan, B.; Franzblau, S. G.; Zhang, T.;
 2697 Lu, X.; Ding, K. Design, Synthesis, and Biological Evaluation of Pyrazolo[1,5-*a*]pyridine-3-
 2698 carboxamides as Novel Antitubercular Agents. *ACS Med. Chem. Lett.* **2015**, *6*, 814–818.
- 2699 (252) Lu, X.; Williams, Z.; Hards, K.; Tang, J.; Cheung, C.-Y.; Aung, H. L.; Wang, B.; Liu, Z.; Hu,
 2700 X.; Lenaerts, A.; Woolhiser, L.; Hastings, C.; Zhang, X.; Wang, Z.; Rhee, K.; Ding, K.; Zhang,

- 2701 T.; Cook, G. M. Pyrazolo[1,5-*a*]pyridine Inhibitor of the Respiratory Cytochrome *bcc* Complex
 2702 for the Treatment of Drug-Resistant Tuberculosis. *ACS Infect. Dis.* **2019**, *5*, 239–249.
- 2703 (253) Yu, W.; Chiwala, G.; Gao, Y.; Liu, Z.; Sapkota, S.; Lu, Z.; Guo, L.; Khan, S. A.; Zhong, N.;
 2704 Zhang, T. TB47 and Clofazimine Form a Highly Synergistic Sterilizing Block in a Second-Line
 2705 Regimen for Tuberculosis in Mice. *Biomed. Pharmacother.* **2020**, *131*, 110782.
- 2706 (254) Yu, W.; Yusuf, B.; Wang, S.; Tian, X.; Hameed, H. M. A.; Lu, Z.; Chiwala, G.; Alam, M. S.;
 2707 Cook, G. M.; Maslov, D. A.; Zhong, N.; Zhang, T. Sterilizing Effects of Novel Regimens
 2708 Containing TB47, Clofazimine and Linezolid in a Murine Model of Tuberculosis. *Antimicrob.*
 2709 *Agents Chemother.* **2021**, *65* (10), e00706-21.
- 2710 (255) Liu, Y.; Gao, Y.; Liu, J.; Tan, Y.; Liu, Z.; Chhotaray, C.; Jiang, H.; Lu, Z.; Chiwala, G.; Wang,
 2711 S.; Makafe, G.; Islam, M. M.; Hameed, H. M. A.; Cai, X.; Wang, C.; Li, X.; Tan, S.; Zhang, T.
 2712 The Compound TB47 Is Highly Bactericidal Against *Mycobacterium ulcerans* in a Buruli Ulcer
 2713 Mouse Model. *Nat. Commun.* **2019**, *10*, 524.
- 2714 (256) Zhou, S.; Wang, W.; Zhou, X.; Zhang, Y.; Lai, Y.; Tang, Y.; Xu, J.; Li, D.; Lin, J.; Yang, X.;
 2715 Ran, T.; Chen, H.; Guddat, L. W.; Wang, Q.; Gao, Y.; Rao, Z.; Gong, H. Structure of
 2716 *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* Cytochrome *bcc* in Complex With Q203 and TB47, Two Anti-TB
 2717 Drug Candidates. *Elife* **2021**, *10*, e69418.
- 2718 (257) Hu, X.; Wan, B.; Liu, Y.; Shen, J.; Franzblau, S. G.; Zhang, T.; Ding, K.; Lu, X. Identification
 2719 of Pyrazolo[1,5-*a*]pyridine-3-carboxamide Diaryl Derivatives as Drug Resistant
 2720 Antituberculosis Agents. *ACS Med. Chem. Lett.* **2019**, *10*, 295–299.
- 2721 (258) Moraski, G. C.; Seeger, N.; Miller, P. A.; Oliver, A. G.; Boshoff, H. I.; Cho, S.; Mulugeta, S.;
 2722 Anderson, J. R.; Franzblau, S. G.; Miller, M. J. Arrival of Imidazo[2,1-*b*]thiazole-5-

- 2723 carboxamides: Potent Antituberculosis Agents That Target QcrB. *ACS Infect. Dis.* **2016**, *2*,
 2724 393–398.
- 2725 (259) Moraski, G. C.; Deboosère, N.; Marshall, K. L.; Weaver, H. A.; Vandeputte, A.; Hastings, C.;
 2726 Woolhiser, L.; Lenaerts, A. J.; Brodin, P.; Miller, M. J. Intracellular and *in Vivo* Evaluation of
 2727 Imidazo[2,1-*b*]thiazole-5-carboxamide Anti-Tuberculosis Compounds. *PLoS One* **2020**, *15* (1),
 2728 e0227224.
- 2729 (260) Lupien, A.; Foo, C. S.; Savina, S.; Vocat, A.; Piton, J.; Monakhova, N.; Benjak, A.; Lamprecht,
 2730 D. A.; Steyn, A. J. C.; Pethe, K.; Makarov, V. A.; Cole, S. T. New 2-Ethylthio-4-
 2731 methylaminoquinazoline Derivatives Inhibiting Two Subunits of Cytochrome *bc1* in
 2732 *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *PLoS Pathog.* **2020**, *16* (1), e1008270.
- 2733 (261) Tantry, S. J.; Markad, S. D.; Shinde, V.; Bhat, J.; Balakrishnan, G.; Gupta, A. K.; Ambady, A.;
 2734 Raichurkar, A.; Kedari, C.; Sharma, S.; Mudugal, N. V.; Narayan, A.; Naveen Kumar, C. N.;
 2735 Nanduri, R.; Bharath, S.; Reddy, J.; Panduga, V.; Prabhakar, K. R.; Kandaswamy, K.; Saralaya,
 2736 R.; Kaur, P.; Dinesh, N.; Guptha, S.; Rich, K.; Murray, D.; Plant, H.; Preston, M.; Ashton, H.;
 2737 Plant, D.; Walsh, J.; Alcock, P.; Naylor, K.; Collier, M.; Whiteaker, J.; McLaughlin, R. E.;
 2738 Mallya, M.; Panda, M.; Rudrapatna, S.; Ramachandran, V.; Shandil, R.; Sambandamurthy, V.
 2739 K.; Mdluli, K.; Cooper, C. B.; Rubin, H.; Yano, T.; Iyer, P.; Narayanan, S.; Kavanagh, S.;
 2740 Mukherjee, K.; Balasubramanian, V.; Hosagrahara, V. P.; Solapure, S.; Ravishankar, S.;
 2741 Hameed P, S. Discovery of Imidazo[1,2-*a*]pyridine Ethers and Squaramides as Selective and
 2742 Potent Inhibitors of Mycobacterial Adenosine Triphosphate (ATP) Synthesis. *J. Med. Chem.*
 2743 **2017**, *60*, 1379-1399.

- 2744 (262) Tantry, S. J.; Shinde, V.; Balakrishnan, G.; Markad, S. D.; Gupta, A. K.; Bhat, J.; Narayan, A.;
 2745 Raichurkar, A.; Jena, L. K.; Sharma, S.; Kumar, N.; Nanduri, R.; Bharath, S.; Reddy, J.;
 2746 Panduga, V.; Prabhakar, K. R.; Kandaswamy, K.; Kaur, P.; Dinesh, N.; Guptha, S.; Saralaya,
 2747 R.; Panda, M.; Rudrapatna, S.; Mallya, M.; Rubin, H.; Yano, T.; Mdluli, K.; Cooper, C. B.;
 2748 Balasubramanian, V.; Sambandamurthy, V. K.; Ramachandran, V.; Shandil, R.; Kavanagh, S.;
 2749 Narayanan, S.; Iyer, P.; Mukherjee, K.; Hosagrahara, V. P.; Solapure, S.; Hameed P, S.;
 2750 Ravishankar, S. Scaffold Morphing Leading to Evolution of 2,4-Diaminoquinolines and
 2751 Aminopyrazolopyrimidines as Inhibitors of the ATP Synthesis Pathway. *MedChemComm*
 2752 **2016**, 7, 1022-1032.
- 2753 (263) Sawyer, E. B.; Grabowska, A. D.; Cortes, T. Translational Regulation in Mycobacteria and its
 2754 Implications for Pathogenicity. *Nucleic Acids Res.* **2018**, 46, 6950–6961.
- 2755 (264) Falagas, M. E.; Vardakas, K. Z. Benefit-Risk Assessment of Linezolid for Serious Gram-
 2756 Positive Bacterial Infections. *Drug Saf.* **2008**, 31, 753-768.
- 2757 (265) *New Trial Results Show Effectiveness of BPpL Regimen for Highly Drug-Resistant TB Can Be*
 2758 *Maintained With Reduced Dosing of Linezolid.* TB Alliance, July 15, 2021;
 2759 <https://www.tballiance.org.za/news/zenix-press-release-english> (accessed October 10, 2021)
- 2760 (266) Zhao, Q.; Xin, L.; Liu, Y.; Liang, C.; Li, J.; Jian, Y.; Li, H.; Shi, Z.; Liu, H.; Cao, W. Current
 2761 Landscape and Future Perspective of Oxazolidinone Scaffolds Containing Antibacterial Drugs.
 2762 *J. Med. Chem.* **2021**, 64, 10557-10580.
- 2763 (267) Zhao, H.; Wang, B.; Fu, L.; Li, G.; Lu, H.; Liu, Y.; Sheng, L.; Li, Y.; Zhang, B.; Lu, Y.; Ma,
 2764 C.; Huang, H.; Zhang, D.; Lu, Y. Discovery of a Conformationally Constrained Oxazolidinone

- 2765 With Improved Safety and Efficacy Profiles for the Treatment of Multidrug-Resistant
 2766 Tuberculosis. *J. Med. Chem.* **2020**, *63*, 9316–9339.
- 2767 (268) Guo, S.; Wang, B.; Fu, L.; Chen, X.; Zhang, W.; Huang, H.; Lu, Y. *In Vitro* and *In Vivo* Activity
 2768 of Oxazolidinone Candidate OTB-658 Against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Antimicrob.*
 2769 *Agents Chemother.* **2021**, *65* (11), e00974-21.
- 2770 (269) Shoen, C.; DeStefano, M.; Hafkin, B.; Cynamon, M. *In Vitro* and *In Vivo* Activities of
 2771 Contezolid (MRX-I) Against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.*
 2772 **2018**, *62* (8), e00493-18.
- 2773 (270) Hoy, S. M. Contezolid: First Approval. *Drugs* **2021**, *81*, 1587-1591.
- 2774 (271) Gordeev, M. F.; Yuan, Z. Y. New Potent Antibacterial Oxazolidinone (MRX-I) With an
 2775 Improved Class Safety Profile. *J. Med. Chem.* **2014**, *57*, 4487–4497.
- 2776 (272) Dos Santos Fernandes, G. F.; de Souza, P. C.; Moreno-Viguri, E.; Santivañez-Veliz, M.; Paucar,
 2777 R.; Pérez-Silanes, S.; Chegaev, K.; Guglielmo, S.; Lazzarato, L.; Fruttero, R.; Chin, C. M.; da
 2778 Silva, P. B.; Chorilli, M.; Solcia, M. C.; Ribeiro, C. M.; Silva, C. S. P.; Marino, L. B.; Bosquesi,
 2779 P. L.; Hunt, D. M.; de Carvalho, L. P. S.; de Souza Costa, C. A.; Cho, S. H.; Wang, Y.;
 2780 Franzblau, S. G.; Pavan, F. R.; Dos Santos, J. L. Design, Synthesis, and Characterization of N-
 2781 Oxide-Containing Heterocycles With in Vivo Sterilizing Antitubercular Activity. *J. Med.*
 2782 *Chem.* **2017**, *60*, 8647–8660.
- 2783 (273) Fernandes, G. F. S.; Campos, D. L.; Da Silva, I. C.; Prates, J. L. B.; Pavan, A. R.; Pavan, F. R.;
 2784 Dos Santos, J. L. Benzofuroxan Derivatives as Potent Agents Against Multidrug-Resistant
 2785 *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *ChemMedChem* **2021**, *16*, 1268–1282.

- 2786 (274) Moffat, J. G.; Vincent, F.; Lee, J. A.; Eder, J.; Prunotto, M. Opportunities and Challenges in
2787 Phenotypic Drug Discovery: An Industry Perspective. *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* **2017**, *16*, 531–
2788 543.
- 2789 (275) Yuan, T.; Werman, J. M.; Sampson, N. S. The Pursuit of Mechanism of Action: Uncovering
2790 Drug Complexity in TB Drug Discovery. *RSC Chem. Biol.* **2021**, *2*, 423–440.
- 2791 (276) Fernandes, G. F. S.; de Souza, P. C.; Marino, L. B.; Chegaev, K.; Guglielmo, S.; Lazzarato, L.;
2792 Fruttero, R.; Chung, M. C.; Pavan, F. R.; Dos Santos, J. L. Synthesis and Biological Activity
2793 of Furoxan Derivatives Against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* **2016**, *123*,
2794 523–531.
- 2795 (277) de Souza, P. C.; Fernandes, G. F. S.; Marino, L. B.; Ribeiro, C. M.; da Silva, P. B.; Chorilli,
2796 M.; Silva, C. S. P.; Resende, F. A.; Solcia, M. C.; de Grandis, R. A.; Costa, C. A. S.; Cho, S.
2797 H.; Wang, Y.; Franzblau, S. G.; Dos Santos, J. L.; Pavan, F. R. Furoxan Derivatives
2798 Demonstrated *in Vivo* Efficacy by Reducing *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* to Undetectable
2799 Levels in a Mouse Model of Infection. *Biomed. Pharmacother.* **2020**, *130*, 110592.
- 2800 (278) Cheng, Y.-J.; Liu, Z.-Y.; Liang, H.-J.; Fang, C.-T.; Zhang, N.-N.; Zhang, T.-Y.; Yan, M.
2801 Discovery of (3-Benzyl-5-hydroxyphenyl)carbamates as New Antitubercular Agents With
2802 Potent In Vitro and In Vivo Efficacy. *Molecules* **2019**, *24* (10), 2021.
- 2803 (279) Krasavin, M.; Lukin, A.; Vedekhina, T.; Manicheva, O.; Dogonadze, M.; Vinogradova, T.;
2804 Zabolotnykh, N.; Rogacheva, E.; Kraeva, L.; Yablonsky, P. Conjugation of a 5-Nitrofuran-2-
2805 oyl Moiety to Aminoalkylimidazoles Produces Non-Toxic Nitrofurans That Are Efficacious *in*
2806 *Vitro* and *in Vivo* Against Multidrug-Resistant *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Eur. J. Med.*
2807 *Chem.* **2018**, *157*, 1115–1126.

- 2808 (280) Kidwai, S.; Park, C.-Y.; Mawatwal, S.; Tiwari, P.; Jung, M. G.; Gosain, T. P.; Kumar, P.;
 2809 Alland, D.; Kumar, S.; Bajaj, A.; Hwang, Y.-K.; Song, C. S.; Dhiman, R.; Lee, I. Y.; Singh, R.
 2810 Dual Mechanism of Action of 5-Nitro-1,10-Phenanthroline Against *Mycobacterium*
 2811 *tuberculosis*. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2017**, *61* (11), e00969-17.
- 2812 (281) Jin, G.; Mi Kim, Y.; Lee, A.; Choi, J.; Kang, S.; Seo, M.; Jea Seo, J.; Lee, S.; Kang, J.; Kim, J.;
 2813 Park, S.; Woo, M.; Falcão, V. C. A.; Lee, H.; Heo, J.; Shum, D.; Park, K.; Delorme, V.; Choi,
 2814 I. Discovery of Thienothiazolocarboxamide Analogues as Novel Anti-tubercular Agent.
 2815 *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2020**, *28* (23), 115797.
- 2816 (282) Kaur, P.; Potluri, V.; Ahuja, V. K.; Naveenkumar, C. N.; Krishnamurthy, R. V.; Gangadharaiah,
 2817 S. T.; Shivarudraiah, P.; Eswaran, S.; Nirmal, C. R.; Mahizhaveni, B.; Dusthacker, A.;
 2818 Mondal, R.; Batt, S. M.; Richardson, E. J.; Loman, N. J.; Besra, G. S.; Shandil, R. K.;
 2819 Narayanan, S. A Multi-Targeting Pre-Clinical Candidate Against Drug-Resistant Tuberculosis.
 2820 *Tuberculosis* **2021**, *129*, 102104.
- 2821 (283) Shruthi, T. G.; Eswaran, S.; Shivarudraiah, P.; Narayanan, S.; Subramanian, S. Synthesis,
 2822 Antituberculosis Studies and Biological Evaluation of New Quinoline Derivatives Carrying
 2823 1,2,4-Oxadiazole Moiety. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2019**, *29*, 97-102.
- 2824 (284) Lavin, R. C.; Johnson, C.; Ahn, Y.-M.; Kremiller, K. M.; Sherwood, M.; Patel, J. S.; Pan, Y.;
 2825 Russo, R.; MacGilvary, N. J.; Giacalone, D.; Kevorkian, Y. L.; Zimmerman, M. D.; Glickman,
 2826 J. F.; Freundlich, J. S.; Tan, S. Targeting *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* Response to
 2827 Environmental Cues for the Development of Effective Antitubercular Drugs. *PLoS Biol.* **2021**,
 2828 *19* (7), e3001355.

- 2829 (285) Vickers, C. F.; Silva, A. P. G.; Chakraborty, A.; Fernandez, P.; Kurepina, N.; Saville, C.;
2830 Naranjo, Y.; Pons, M.; Schnettger, L. S.; Gutierrez, M. G.; Park, S.; Kreiswith, B. N.; Perlin,
2831 D. S.; Thomas, E. J.; Cavet, J. S.; Taberner, L. Structure-Based Design of MptpB Inhibitors
2832 That Reduce Multidrug-Resistant *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* Survival and Infection Burden
2833 in Vivo. *J. Med. Chem.* **2018**, *61*, 8337-8352.
- 2834 (286) Tiberi, S.; Vjecha, M. J.; Zumla, A.; Galvin, J.; Migliori, G. B.; Zumla, A. Accelerating
2835 Development of New Shorter TB Treatment Regimens in Anticipation of a Resurgence of
2836 Multi-Drug Resistant TB Due to the COVID-19 Pandemic. *Int. J. Infect. Dis.* **2021**, *113 Suppl.*
2837 *1*, S96-S99.
- 2838 (287) Dowden, H.; Munro, J. Trends in Clinical Success Rates and Therapeutic Focus. *Nat. Rev. Drug*
2839 *Discov.* **2019**, *18*, 495-496.
- 2840 (288) Kaneko, T.; Cooper, C.; Mdluli, K. Challenges and Opportunities in Developing Novel Drugs
2841 for TB. *Future Med. Chem.* **2011**, *3*, 1373-1400.
- 2842 (289) Nueremberger, E. L. Preclinical Efficacy Testing of New Drug Candidates. *Microbiol. Spectr.*
2843 **2017**, *5* (3), TBTB2-0034-2017.
- 2844 (290) Sarathy, J. P.; Zuccotto, F.; Hsinpin, H.; Sandberg, L.; Via, L. E.; Marriner, G. A.; Masquelin,
2845 T.; Wyatt, P.; Ray, P.; Dartois, V. Prediction of Drug Penetration in Tuberculosis Lesions. *ACS*
2846 *Infect. Dis.* **2016**, *2*, 552-563.
- 2847 (291) Sarathy, J. P.; Via, L. E.; Weiner, D.; Blanc, L.; Boshoff, H.; Eugenin, E. A.; Barry, C. E.;
2848 Dartois, V. A. Extreme Drug Tolerance of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* in Caseum. *Antimicrob.*
2849 *Agents Chemother.* **2018**, *62* (2), e02266-17.

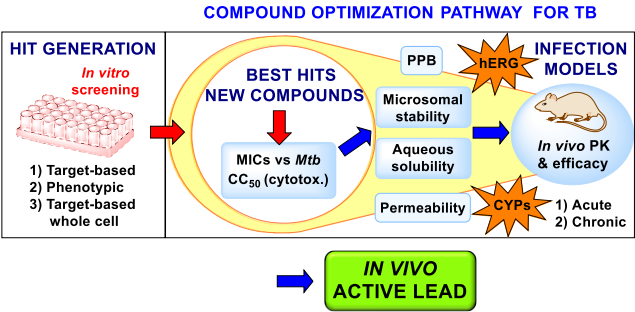
- 2850 (292) Irwin, S. M.; Driver, E.; Lyon, E.; Schrupp, C.; Ryan, G.; Gonzalez-Juarrero, M.; Basaraba, R.
 2851 J.; Nuermberger, E. L.; Lenaerts, A. J. Presence of Multiple Lesion Types with Vastly Different
 2852 Microenvironments in C3HeB/FeJ Mice Following Aerosol Infection with *Mycobacterium*
 2853 *tuberculosis*. *Dis. Model. Mech.* **2015**, 8, 591-602.
- 2854 (293) Lanoix, J.-P.; Lenaerts, A. J.; Nuermberger, E. L. Heterogeneous Disease Progression and
 2855 Treatment Response in a C3HeB/FeJ Mouse Model of Tuberculosis. *Dis. Model. Mech.* **2015**,
 2856 8, 603-610.
- 2857 (294) Irwin, S. M.; Prideaux, B.; Lyon, E. R.; Zimmerman, M. D.; Brooks, E. J.; Schrupp, C. A.;
 2858 Chen, C.; Reichlen, M. J.; Asay, B. C.; Voskuil, M. I.; Nuermberger, E. L.; Andries, K.; Lyons,
 2859 M. A.; Dartois, V.; Lenaerts, A. J. Bedaquiline and Pyrazinamide Treatment Responses Are
 2860 Affected by Pulmonary Lesion Heterogeneity in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* Infected
 2861 C3HeB/FeJ Mice. *ACS Infect. Dis.* **2016**, 2, 251-267.
- 2862 (295) Alemparte-Gallardo, C.; Encinas, L.; Esquivias Provencio, J. Novel Tetrazole Compounds and
 2863 their Use in the Treatment of Tuberculosis. Patent WO 2019/034729 A1, 2019.
- 2864 (296) Chen, X.; Liu, Z.-Q.; Wang, B.; Zhu, H.; Fu, L.; Li, Y.-Y.; Lu, Y. Evaluation of
 2865 Antituberculosis Activities of 14 Antituberculosis Drugs in Macrophage. *Chin. J. Antituberc.*
 2866 **2019**, 41, 993-998.
- 2867 (297) Kaneko, T. *About TB Alliance – Global Health Innovative Technology Fund*. GHIT-PDPs
 2868 Webinar Series, Session 3, TB Alliance; November 19, 2021. [GHIT-PDPs-webinar-S3-](#)
 2869 [DrTakushiKaneko.pdf \(ghitfund.org\)](#) (accessed December 20, 2021)
- 2870 (298) TB Alliance. *Our Pipeline – MmpL3 Inhibitors*. [Compounds | TB Alliance](#) (accessed December
 2871 20, 2021)

- 2872 (299) Katsuno, K.; Burrows, J. N.; Duncan, K.; Hooft van Huijsduijnen, R.; Kaneko, T.; Kita, K.;
2873 Mowbray, C. E.; Schmatz, D.; Warner, P.; Slingsby, B. T. Hit and Lead Criteria in Drug
2874 Discovery for Infectious Diseases of the Developing World. *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* **2015**, *14*,
2875 751-758.
- 2876 (300) Singh, V.; Chibale, K. Strategies to Combat Multi-Drug Resistance in Tuberculosis. *Acc. Chem.*
2877 *Res.* **2021**, *54*, 2361-2376.
- 2878 (301) Lakshminarayana, S. B.; Huat, T. B.; Ho, P. C.; Manjunatha, U. H.; Dartois, V.; Dick, T.; Rao,
2879 S. P. S. Comprehensive Physicochemical, Pharmacokinetic and Activity Profiling of Anti-TB
2880 Agents. *J. Antimicrob. Chemother.* **2015**, *70*, 857-867.
- 2881 (302) Palmer, B. D.; Sutherland, H. S.; Blaser, A.; Kmentova, I.; Franzblau, S. G.; Wan, B.; Wang,
2882 Y.; Ma, Z.; Denny, W. A.; Thompson, A. M. Synthesis and Structure-Activity Relationships
2883 for Extended Side Chain Analogues of the Antitubercular Drug (6*S*)-2-Nitro-6-{[4-
2884 (trifluoromethoxy)benzyl]oxy}-6,7-dihydro-5*H*-imidazo[2,1-*b*][1,3]oxazine (PA-824). *J. Med.*
2885 *Chem.* **2015**, *58*, 3036-3059.
- 2886 (303) Johnson, T. W.; Gallego, R. A.; Edwards, M. P. Lipophilic Efficiency as an Important Metric
2887 in Drug Design. *J. Med. Chem.* **2018**, *61*, 6401-6420.
- 2888 (304) Hefti, F. F. Requirements for a Lead Compound to Become a Clinical Candidate. *BMC*
2889 *Neurosci.* **2008**, *9* (Suppl. 3), S7.
- 2890 (305) Rebollo-Lopez, M. J.; Lelièvre, J.; Alvarez-Gomez, D.; Castro-Pichel, J.; Martínez-Jiménez,
2891 F.; Papadatos, G.; Kumar, V.; Colmenarejo, G.; Mugumbate, G.; Hurle, M.; Barroso, V.;
2892 Young, R. J.; Martinez-Hoyos, M.; González del Río, R.; Bates, R. H.; Lopez-Roman, E. M.;
2893 Mendoza-Losana, A.; Brown, J. R.; Alvarez-Ruiz, E.; Marti-Renom, M. A.; Overington, J. P.;

- 2894 Cammack, N.; Ballell, L.; Barros-Aguire, D. Release of 50 New, Drug-like Compounds and
2895 Their Computational Target Predictions for Open Source Anti-Tubercular Drug Discovery.
2896 *PLoS One* **2015**, *10* (12), e0142293.
- 2897 (306) Bosch, B.; DeJesus, M. A.; Poulton, N. C.; Zhang, W.; Engelhart, C. A.; Zaveri, A.; Lavalette,
2898 S.; Ruecker, N.; Trujillo, C.; Wallach, J. B.; Li, S.; Ehrt, S.; Chait, B. T.; Schnappinger, D.;
2899 Rock, J. M. Genome-Wide Gene Expression Tuning Reveals Diverse Vulnerabilities of
2900 *M. tuberculosis*. *Cell* **2021**, *184*, 4579-4592.
- 2901 (307) McNeil, M. B.; Keighley, L. M.; Cook, J. R.; Cheung, C.-Y.; Cook, G. M. CRISPR Interference
2902 Identifies Vulnerable Cellular Pathways With Bactericidal Phenotypes in *Mycobacterium*
2903 *tuberculosis*. *Mol. Microbiol.* **2021**, *116*, 1033-1043.
- 2904 (308) Seyhan, A. A. Lost in Translation: The Valley of Death Across Preclinical and Clinical Divide
2905 – Identification of Problems and Overcoming Obstacles. *Transl. Med. Commun.* **2019**, *4*, 18.
2906

2907 **Table of Contents Graphic**

2908



2909

2910